

November/December 1992

\$4.50

# Handwoven

## *Borders*

- *designing*
- *drafting*
- *weaving*

*Nell Znamierowski*

*Fabrics for  
Interiors #19*







# If You Think It Looks Good Now, Just Wait 20 Years.

Time and touch only deepen the beauty of a Norwood loom. Its prime hardwoods take on more luster; its superb construction endures. For more information, and our catalog, send your name,

address and \$1 to Box 167H, Fremont, MI 49412. Norwood looms. As beautiful as fine furniture. As unfailing as an old friend.

**Norwood**





*On the cover: A deep border of twill surrounds the center of Sharon Alderman's tablecloth and matching napkins. Woven in silvery gray and coral unmercerized cotton, the tablecloth is threaded in*

*8-shaft interrupted twill. Sharon tells how easy it is to design twill borders in her article on page 46. Complete instructions for Bordered Tablecloth and Napkins are included in the Instruction Supplement.*

*The Instruction Supplement is located between pages 79 and 92.*

## Columns

- 23 FINISHING FINESSE:  
Hemming Ways  
by Louise Bradley
- 52 FABRICS FOR INTERIORS #19:  
Rich Colors for a Bedroom  
by Constance LaLena
- 54 BEGINNER'S CORNER:  
Consider the Borders  
by Margaret Gaynes
- 104 COMMUNIQUÉ: edited by  
Bobbie Irwin

## Departments

- 4 Editor's Page
- 7 Letters to the Editor
- 10 Books, Etc.
- 16 In Memoriam
- 18 Tricks of the Trade
- 38 Dear Tabby
- 94 Calendar
- 96 Product News
- 108 Advertisers' Index

# Handwoven

FROM  INTERWEAVE PRESS

- 21 The Melmark Weaving Program by Anne S. Cunningham  
*Adults with mental and physical handicaps find success in weaving.*
- 30 Dyeing with Indigo by Dorothy Miller  
*Commonly available household ingredients can be used safely in an indigo vat.*
- 32 Profile: Lydia Van Gelder by Helen von Ammon  
*After a lifetime of weaving, ideas just keep coming.*
- 34 Great Ties Weaving Contest  
*The results of HANDWOVEN's latest competition are in.*
- 41 Borders—Why and How by Manuela Kaulitz  
*Profile drafts are a shortcut to designing borders for block weaves.*
- 46 Creating Borders by Sharon Alderman  
*Creating borders on all sides of a twill cloth is easy.*
- 51 Designing a Border with Inlaid Overshot by Jean Scorgie  
*A color stripe at the edge of an overshot motif makes a handy guide for inlay.*
- 57 Border Ideas from a Garment Weaver's Sketchbook  
*Patterns and weave structures inspire designs for wearables.*
- 59 Experiments in Texture and Cord Weaves by Nell Znamierowski  
*The design process of a noted handweaver/designer leads to exciting textiles.*
- 68 Cross-Stitched Napkin Basket by Robin Taylor Daugherty  
*Cross-wrapped twining decorates a basket of reed and raffia.*
- 74 The American Handweavers Competition by Marilyn Murphy  
*Winners of the third biennial competition sponsored by Carnegie Fabrics and the American Crafts Council are shown.*
- 106 Weaving Rules by Linda Ligon

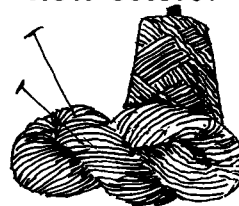


# HD Harrisville Designs

We manufacture handweaving and knitting yarns, looms, and accessories in a village where textiles have been a way of life for over 200 years. Continuing that tradition, we offer our products to you through fine handweaving shops across the country. They offer unlimited ideas and inspiration and are ready to be of service to you. We are proud to work with them and we urge you to give them your support while asking for Harrisville Design products.

Quality, Value and Tradition...  
a way of life for over 200 years.

new colors!



## ALABAMA

Huntsville 35801  
WARP'S END  
1504 Mountain Springs Cir.  
206-534-3210

## ALASKA

Fairbanks 99701  
HANDS ALL AROUND, INC.  
927 Old Steese Hwy.  
907-462-2347

## ARIZONA

Mesa 85201  
THE FIBER FACTORY INC.  
150 W. Main  
602-999-4346

Phoenix 85017  
FIBERCRAFTS  
2819 W. Bethany Home Rd.  
602-942-7428

## CALIFORNIA

Costa Mesa 92627  
DENWAR CRAFT STUDIO  
236 East 16th St.  
714-548-1342

Glen Ellen 96442  
Sonoma Co.  
SPINNERS WEB  
14301 Arnold Dr. #26  
707-936-7006

Sacramento 95814  
RUMPELSTILTSKIN  
1021 R St.  
916-442-9226

## COLORADO

Boulder 80302  
WEAVING & KNITTING SHOP  
1702 Walnut St.  
800-262-5646  
303-443-1133

Denver 80210  
SKYLOOM FIBRES  
1705 S. Pearl  
303-777-2331

Durango 81301  
HERMOSA HANDWOVENS  
2432 County Rd. 220  
303-247-2678

Estes Park 80517  
BOUTIFUL SPINNING  
& WEAVING  
125-B Mainline, Box 1727  
303-686-9332

## CONNECTICUT

Litchfield 06759  
THE HANDWEAVER'S WORK-  
SHOP  
489 Bentam Rd

North Haven 06473  
HANDWOVEN ORIGINALS  
11 Hickory Hill Rd.  
203-248-6497

## FLORIDA

Delray Beach 33483  
PENLOPE'S BREADS AND  
THREADS  
520 E. Atlantic Ave.  
407-372-1000

Lutz 33549  
COTTON WOOLERY  
1280 Wisper Run Court  
813-949-6999

Sarasota 34232  
WARPED YARNS  
1235 Beneva Rd. South  
813-366-8167

## GEORGIA

Marietta 30067  
LEAFWOOD STUDIO  
3007 Leafwood Dr.  
404-952-0694

Stone Mountain 30083  
FIBER DESIGN STUDIO  
927 John Alden Rd.  
404-297-4019

## HAWAII

Honolulu 96826  
THE FIBER CONNECTION  
608 Rees Pl.  
808-395-5417

## INDIANA

Bloomington 47408  
YARNS UNLIMITED  
412 E. 4th St.  
812-334-2464

## ILLINOIS

Chicago 60614  
WEAVING WORKSHOP  
916 W. Diversey Pkwy.  
312-929-5776

## IOWA

Ames 50010  
THE ROSE TREE FIBER SHOP  
417 Main St.  
515-232-5336

## KANSAS

Lawrence 66044  
THE YARN BARN  
918 Massachusetts  
800-468-0035

## KENTUCKY

Louisville 40205  
DESIGNS IN TEXTILES  
1633 Cowling Ave.  
502-459-2660

## LOUISIANA

Lake Charles 70601  
DIANA HARDY-SPINNING  
& WEAVING  
3006 Cannon St.  
318-488-7260

## MAINE

Bath 04530  
HALCYON YARN  
12 School St.  
800-341-0282

Scarborough 04074  
SILVER YARN CO.  
174 U.S. Rte. One  
207-883-2951

## MARYLAND

Baltimore 21228  
WEAVER'S PLACE  
75 Meller Ave.  
410-788-7263

Frederick 21701  
FORESTHEART STUDIO  
21 S. Carroll St.  
301-695-4815

Savage 20763  
THE WEAVERS' CONNECTION,  
LTD.  
Historic Savage Mill  
8600 Foundry St.  
301-498-6976

## MASSACHUSETTS

Harvard 01461  
FIBER LOFT/BARE HILL STU-  
DIOS  
Rte. 111, Post Office Bldg.  
608-456-8889

Lexington 02173  
A YARN EXPRESS  
P.O. Box 461  
617-863-1449

Plymouth 02360  
THREADEN  
46 Summer St.  
508-746-7330

## MICHIGAN

Northville 48167  
TRADITIONAL HANDCRAFTS  
571 Randolph St.  
313-349-7509

Rochford 49341  
THE WEAVER'S SHOP & YARN  
CO.  
39 Courtland  
616-866-9529  
800-488-YARN (9276)

## MINNESOTA

Avon 56310  
WEAVER'S CABIN  
20678-317th St.  
612-845-7115

Minneapolis 55419  
CREATIVE FIBERS  
5416 Penn Ave. S.  
612-927-8307

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

Harrisville 03450  
THE WEAVING CENTER  
Center Village  
Box 806  
603-827-3996

## NEW JERSEY

Clinton 08809  
FIBRE CRAFTS  
38 Center St.  
908-735-4469

Neshanic Station 08853  
THE SPINNERY  
1367 Hwy. 202  
908-369-3260

## NEW MEXICO

Albuquerque 87110  
VILLAGE WOOLS  
3801 San Mateo  
505-863-2919

Santa Fe 87501  
NANCY BLOCH DESIGN  
338 Camino del Monte Sol  
505-983-3177

## NEW YORK

Akron 14001  
DAFT DAMES HANDCRAFTS  
13384 Main Rd., Rt. 5  
716-542-4235

Charlton (Ballston Lake) 12019  
WOODSIDE WEAVERS  
4091 Jockey St.  
518-399-7991

Louville 13367  
YANCEY WOOL & WEAVING  
CO.  
Off Shady & Park Aves.  
316-346-6817

Ithaca 14850  
THE TABBY SHOP  
49 German Crossroad  
607-273-3306

Yorktown Heights 10596  
DESIGNED FIBERS  
2805 Colonial St.  
914-962-4900

## NORTH CAROLINA

Asheville 28801  
WEAVER'S WEB  
92 Charlotte St.  
704-252-3221

Charlotte 28204  
THE WEAVER'S STUDIO  
901 S. Kings Dr. - Suite 110  
704-374-1377

Greensboro Area 27313  
CAROLINA HOMESPUN  
P.O. Box 687, Pleasant Garden  
919-674-1190

Raleigh 27607  
GREAT YARNS, INC.  
1206 Ridge Rd.  
919-852-3599

## OHIO

Akron 44306  
CLEAROCK WEAVING STUDIO  
718 E. Wilbeth Rd.  
216-724-7191

Clyde 43410  
THE LITTLE HOUSE  
1927 N. Main St.  
800-554-7973

Lakewood 44107  
AARHUS WEAVING CENTER  
1456 Content Ave.  
216-228-4841

Marion 43302  
MARLENE DRISCOLL-LAM-  
BERT  
801 Barks Rd. E. (Studio)  
614-389-6554

No. Canton 44820  
CLEAR ROCK STUDIO  
5944 Huckleberry NW  
216-499-0040

Peninsula 44264  
THE EWE TREE  
61 Geoppert Rd.  
216-660-6777

Sunbury 43074  
VILLAGE CRAFTS  
62 E. Cherry St.  
614-955-3476

Wadsworth 44281  
SALLY'S SHOP  
139 College St.  
216-334-1996

Willoughby 44094  
GATHERING WOOLE  
4067 Erie St.  
216-975-9002

## OKLAHOMA

Oklahoma City 73127  
THE STITCHING POST  
5928 N.W. 18th  
405-495-4699

## OREGON

Ashland 97520  
THE WEB\*STERS INC.  
11 N. Main St.  
503-482-9801

Grants Pass 97526  
THE COUNTRY CARROUSEL  
1569 N.E. 8th St.  
503-479-5828

Portland 97210  
UNCOMMON THREADS  
2890 N.W. Thurman  
503-227-0194

Rockaway Beach 97136-9521  
WEAVING NW  
376 N. Miller  
503-355-2492

St. Helens 97051  
THREE BAGS FULL  
59065 Heritage Ln.  
503-397-0959

Salem 97301  
MILLSTREAM YARNS  
1313 Mill St. S. E.  
503-364-4019

## PENNSYLVANIA

Delmont 15626-0394  
KNOTS & TREADLES  
103 E. Pittsburgh St.  
412-488-4265

East Berlin 17316  
THE MANNINGS  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
717-624-2223  
800-233-7186

Gradyville 19039  
ARASAPHA FARM  
1833 Middletown Rd.  
215-459-3212 or 0647

Lewistown 17044  
ROB ROY TAVERN  
SCHOOL OF WEAVING  
471 Middle Rd.  
800-547-6242

Spring Mills 16875  
THE WEAVER'S LOFT  
R.R. #1, Box 182A  
814-422-8155

Winfield 17889  
ONLY EWE  
RD 2, Box 15  
717-524-9877

## SOUTH CAROLINA

Greenville 29605  
THE WEAVER'S KNOT  
1803 Augusta St.  
803-235-7747

## TEXAS

Austin 78703  
HILL COUNTRY WEAVERS  
918 W. 12th St.  
512-474-6773

Bacliff 77518  
AMERICAN DESIGNS  
4751 Bayside Dr.; Clifton by  
the Sea  
713-339-2539

Conroe 77304  
SUZANNE RODDY,  
HANDWEAVER  
1519 Memorial Dr.  
409-756-1719

Dallas 75225  
SPINDLETOP YARN SHOP  
8406 Pickwick Lane  
214-691-2489

Ingram 78025  
ACORN HANDCRAFTS  
305 Indian Creek Rd.  
512-367-2567

La Porte 77571  
UPSTAIRS STUDIO  
304 W. Main  
800-640-8991  
713-470-0108

Lubbock 79410  
BECK'S WARP 'N WEAVE  
2815 - 34th St.  
800-658-8698  
806-799-0151

## UTAH

Salt Lake City 84106  
SALT LAKE WEAVERS STORE  
1227 E. 3300 So.  
801-486-1610

## VIRGINIA

Alexandria 22314  
SPRINGWATER FIBER  
WORKSHOP, INC.  
1125 Duke St.  
703-549-3634

Chesapeake 23322  
THE LOOM ROOM  
617 Saddlehorn Dr.  
804-482-1862

New Castle 24127  
MISTY MOUNTAIN FIBER  
WORKSHOP  
Rt. 1, Box 129  
703-544-7134  
800-257-2907

Richmond 23220  
ART ANTICS  
104 W. Franklin St., Suite A  
804-788-0888

Timberville 22853  
THE RIVER FARM  
Rt. 1, Box 401  
800-USA-WOOL

## WASHINGTON

Grandview 98930  
LAZY SQUAW YARNS  
2731 No. Griffin Rd.  
509-852-2302

Marysville 98271  
WOOL STATION  
4218 - 136th St. N. E.  
P.O. Box 1322  
206-653-2604

Seattle 98105  
THE WEAVING WORKS INC.  
4717 Brooklyn Ave. N.E.  
206-524-1221

Spokane 99206  
FIBERS & MORE  
S. 321 Diabman - Mica  
509-922-1483

## WISCONSIN

Madison 53703  
WEAVING WORKSHOP  
920 E. Johnson St.  
608-255-1066

Milwaukee 53202  
THE WOOL WORKS  
1812 N. Farwell Ave.  
414-278-8838

Onalaska 54650  
VEE'S FIBER STUDIO  
W5922 CTH OS  
608-783-3081

## CANADA

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Prince George V2L 3P1  
TALISMAN CLAY & FIBRE CO.  
1370 - 7th Ave.  
604-564-6244

### ONTARIO

Mt. Albert, LOG 1MO  
GEMINI FIBRES  
RR #1, 5062 Mt. Albert Rd. E.  
416-473-1033







## Editor's Page

I love softly brushed flannel, crisp and noisy taffeta, sturdy denim, ethereal gauzes, cool satin, and cheerful gingham. I love springy locks of Lincoln fleece, limp and fluid rayon, cuddly angora, and weightless silks softly shining. I love the intense glow of bright colors on wool, the muted, dry surface of pastel linens, the softness of indigo on well-worn cotton. I love making cloth—dreaming up, trying out, working through, and finishing up.

One morning, a beginning student told me she was going to drop the class because her boyfriend said that weaving was of small consequence in the larger scheme of things. He suggested she spend her time on a more serious pursuit. Listening to her, I thought about the creativity of weaving—the beginning which is only a dream, the possibilities to consider, resources to gather. Then, a course to embark on: choosing, guiding and being guided, struggling when it isn't working and coasting smoothly when everything's working right, seeing it through to resolution, to a point of presentation, and starting the whole process again. Quite a serious pursuit, I thought.

Different people take different paths to the same goal. I'm glad my path is weaving. We are all beginners discovering with each new warp the beauty of cloth and the joy and delight in its creation. Worlds are waiting our discovery and exploration—let's set out together.



JEAN SCORGIE  
editor

**Let's Celebrate**—Next year will be 30 years since Peter Collingwood first came to the United States and 25 years since his book *Techniques of Rug Weaving* was published. Let's celebrate by sharing memorable experiences about his book, talks, and workshops—funny things, serious things, and critical things. Write and tell us amusing anecdotes, serious eye-openers, and thoughtful comments about your path crossing his. We'll share them next fall.

Nancy Rodrigues of Westport, Massachusetts, won a lifetime subscription to HANDWOVEN in the drawing at the Interweave Press booth at Convergence '92 in Washington, D.C. in July. Congratulations, Nancy. We wish you many happy hours of weaving.

Many thanks to Patti Laursen of Los Angeles, California, for her contribution of several books to the Pourrey Cross Textile Library here at Interweave Press. The collection of more than 1000 books, periodicals, pamphlets, and fabric samples was founded early in 1984 as a research library for hand-weavers. Contributions of books and funds, either as individual gifts or memorials, are tax-deductible. All gift volumes are so marked, and a register is kept of memorials.

**Coming Up**—We're still looking for gorgeous projects and gallery pieces in cotton for our May/June 1993 theme issue. Please submit your ideas by December 31.

### HANDWOVEN

November/December 1992  
Volume XIII, Number 5

Publisher ..... Linda C. Ligon  
Editor ..... Jean Scorgie  
Managing Editor ..... Ann Walker Budd  
Technical Editor ..... Jean Scorgie  
Copy Editor ..... Betsy Strauch  
Production ..... Marc McCoy Owens  
Administrative Assistant ..... Karen Evanson  
Photography ..... Joe Coca  
Photo Styling ..... Jane Patrick, Ann Sabin  
Illustrations ..... Susan Strawn, Ann Sabin  
Advertising ..... Sharon Altergott, Vicki Yost  
Subscription Services ..... Donna Melton  
Distribution ..... Lois Biederstadt

Contributing Editors: Sharon Alderman, Anne Bliss, Louise Bradley, Bobbie Irwin, Constance LaLena, Barbara Liebler, Kathryn Wertenberger. Asst. Technical Editors: Judy Steinkoenig, Selena Billington; Operations Manager: Stephen Tracy; Public Relations: Karen Gogela; Distribution: Chris Hausman, Sally Ornelas, Sylvia Straight; Shipping: Rod Baum, Jason Bramwell; Bookkeeping: Mary Nell Schwindt; Staff: Bonnie Hoover, Kathie Marostica.

HANDWOVEN is published five times a year (January/February, March/April, May/June, September/October, and November/December) by Interweave Press, Inc., 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537. (303/669-7672). ISSN 0198-8212 (USPS #129-210).

Your customer number, found on your address label, is your key to the best service possible. Please include it with all correspondence to avoid delays or errors.

All contents of this issue of HANDWOVEN are copyrighted by Interweave Press, Inc., 1992. All rights reserved.

*Designs in this issue of HANDWOVEN are for inspiration and personal use only. Exact reproduction for commercial purposes is contrary to the spirit of good craftsmanship.*

Subscription rate is \$21/year in the U.S., \$26 in Canada and other foreign countries (surface delivery). Second class postage paid at Loveland, Colorado 80538, and additional offices. U.S.A. Newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870. HANDWOVEN subscriptions are available outside North America from the following agents: **Australia**—Kirsten Yarns Pty. Ltd., PO Box 197, Canterbury, Victoria 3126; **Mill Hill Books**, PO Montville 4560, Queensland. **New Zealand**—Books Unlimited, PO Box 9540, New Market, Auckland 1; **Fibre Flair**, Main Rd., PO Box 39, Waikanae. **Europe**—FibreCrafts, Style Cottage, Lower Eashing nr. Godalming, Surrey GU7 2QD England. Friedrich Traub, Schorndorferstrasse 18, 7065 Winterbach, Federal Republic of Germany.

**POSTMASTER:** Send address change to HANDWOVEN, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537. Subscribers, please allow 6 weeks for processing address changes.

36M:10792:HP/CL





**What you have in mind...we put in your hand.**

**Like our Victorians, with the soft elegance of an earlier time, designed just for you.**

Our Victorians - brushed, looped and piled - are among over 75 styles of yarn available to you in the Yarn Store in a Box.® Please write or call us at 1-800-341-0282 (in Maine call 1-800-439-7909).



**Halcyon Yarn**

12 SCHOOL ST. BATH, ME 04530



A photograph of an elderly man with glasses, wearing a light-colored long-sleeved shirt and trousers, sitting on a wooden stool and operating a large wooden loom. The loom is set up in a room with a red curtain in the background. To the left of the loom, there is a wooden rack holding several spools of thread in various colors (red, blue, yellow). To the right of the loom, there is a woven basket filled with more spools of thread. The loom itself is made of light-colored wood and has a large rectangular frame. The man is looking down at the loom, and his hands are positioned to operate it. The overall scene is a workshop or a home studio dedicated to weaving.

# Finely Crafted Looms for the Caring Weaver

**NOT SOLD THROUGH DEALERS  
NO EXPORTS**

Mr. Gilmore, the originator of push up type harnesses and floating type lams, has been weaving and building looms for over 54 years. Constantly improved since 1936, his looms are the ultimate in craftsmanship. Made mostly of hard eastern maple, these looms are available in 26", 32", 40", 46" and 54", 4 and 8 harnesses.

(Illustrated is the 46" 8 harness loom)

Free Brochure  
(209) 463-1545

**GILMORE LOOMS** SINCE 1936

1032 N. Broadway, Stockton, CA 95205

## Letters

### Turned on by Double Weave

Your May/June 1992 issue is terrific! I've always been intrigued by double-width weaving, but this issue has opened up a whole new world of design with other types of double weave.

I think weaving is making a comeback. In this rural area, in addition to myself, I've learned of two new weavers plus one returning to weaving. I'll give my quilting a rest now as I start threading my two empty looms for double weave.

—Edith Frankel, Hannawa Falls, New York

### Different Kinds of Guilds

The letter from Janice Kiser caught my eye as I opened my copy of the September/October 1992 *HANDWOVEN* this morning. Since we recently moved, I have been thinking a good deal about the role of handweaving guilds. This summer, we visited a shop run by the League of New Hampshire Craftsmen. It was a delight. The work of these artists and craftspeople has been juried so that it is of the very highest quality. The League works to support its state artisans, to educate and to teach; it runs shows and has several fine stores displaying works of utility and great beauty.

I do think that there is a great need for the kind of guild I was used to in my previous home—a friendly kind of place that has a talk every month, rather low-key and not very much in-depth. They had an exhibit every year in a fine display room at the central library. The guild was open to everyone who had any interest in joining, and in time this resulted in knitters and other handcrafters coming in and the name being changed from Handweaver's Guild to Fiber Craft Guild. It was a welcoming kind of place, and among the members there were some very fine professional weavers and artists as well as some people for whom weaving was just an occasional hobby.

But the League of New Hampshire Craftsmen remains in my mind as what I would think of as a "real" guild just because it is juried. Of course, it enfolded many other arts and crafts as well, and this is one of its strengths. Perhaps there ought to be room for both kinds of groups. I would have been glad of the kind of warm acceptance and human contact of my home guild when I moved here, but

as a seeker and worker in pursuit of excellence, I also feel the need for contact with competition and struggle to do my best: to exceed what I did before, if possible, to weave as though each piece might be my last or as though it might be the only piece to survive for examination by my grandchildren.

—Noné C. Redmond,  
Nevada City, California

### A Supportive Guild

As a new member of the Tzouhalem Spinners and Weavers Guild, I felt I had to write in response to Janice Kiser's letter on guilds. I took beginning weaving lessons less than a year ago and joined our local guild right away. From the very beginning, I was welcomed. The project for our guild's show this year is for each member to weave a vest. Alison and Daphne showed me how to hemstitch the edges of my fabric. Gudrun showed me how to join knitted ribbing to my woven fabric, Barbara showed me how to sew my edges together neatly, and now my vest is complete. I have the members of our guild to thank for all of this.

—Sally Gregory,  
Duncan, British Columbia, Canada

### Cold Reception

Guild membership? No, thanks. I'm a self-taught weaver (with the help of several fine publications) who, after I felt well-grounded in the basics, attended a guild show with the intention of joining in order to expand my knowledge.

What I found was a lobby full of literature urging all interested weavers and spinners to join, and a building full of self-involved little groups who couldn't be bothered to talk to nonmembers. It reminded me strongly of grade school playground cliques.

I decided then and there that I would keep my weaving friendships on a one-to-one basis. Spinners and weavers may be great individuals, but get them together in groups—brrr.

—Kathryn Smiley, Los Angeles, California

### Serving the Needs

Our guild has been in existence for the past 50 years, mainly because we serve the needs of all members, whether they have never held a shuttle or have reached the level of Certificate of Excellence. Those

more experienced always help members with less knowledge. We organize study groups and provide workshops and programs of interest to a wide spectrum of members. The Weavers of Orlando feel it is our duty to promote weaving, and because of that we readily accept invitations to demonstrate at art festivals and schools. Recently, we have added Saturday meeting days in response to those who work or go to college. This has brought us approximately 20 new members within the past year.

—Audrey Smith, Orlando, Florida

### Another Threading for Chenille

I was delighted to see the September/October issue on pile weave, and I'd like to share a chenille threading which we use in our Design Challenges Workshop to use up workshop thrums. The threading locks the chenille in place so that it doesn't slip between the spaced warps as it's woven, before it's washed (a good idea), or as it's cut into chenille yarn. The threading is based on the *Folios of Elmer Wallace Hickman*. Mr. Hickman, who lived in Emlenton, Pennsylvania, just a short distance from us, used the term "Snijeflossa" and published this draft in his *Scandinavian Art Weaving Folio* on "Flossa and Rya" in 1948.

This locked threading produces a firm, compact chenille. For a thick mat weight, warp with 10/2 or 16/2 cotton and use a 12- or 15-dent reed. Thread 1, 2, 3, 4, 4, 1, 2, skip 8 dents, 3, 4, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 4, skip 8 dents; repeat entire sequence. Thread the warp ends singly in the heddles and sley each 8-warp group through one dent. (A heavier textile can be produced with a warp of 4/4 cotton or 10/3 linen set at 12 e.p.i., or 10/5 linen at 10 e.p.i. leaving a wider space between groups.)

Weave in plain weave, beating very hard. For weft, rags work well or yarns of any size which together beat in to about the diameter of a pencil. To estimate how much chenille weft is needed, figure three times the area to be woven. My students have done some wonderful pieces with this setup.

—Sigrid Piroch, Meadville, Pennsylvania

### Making Connections

One of the biggest problems of living abroad is the lack of communication with



people of your own craft. I would like to correspond with other weavers and spinners in Europe. Please drop me a note giving some brief information about yourself and how long you have been weaving and/or spinning. I will be happy to put together a list and share it with all of you for the cost of postage. As you know, there are few of us today to carry on these old traditions in Europe.

—Pat Ciesla,  
Via E. Cisterna #69, 00125  
Rome (Acilia), Italy

### Visitor from New Zealand

I am a New Zealand weaver and teacher who shall be visiting the United States next year for the second time, and I am hoping to get in touch with some of your readers. For the past five years, I have taught in the only full-time weaving course in New Zealand while continuing my work as a professional weaver. I would be happy to give slide lectures or seminars to local groups or guilds. I plan to travel to California, Oregon, Colorado,

New England, and New York during April and May 1993, but I do not yet have a fixed schedule and would welcome suggestions. I very much enjoy traveling and meeting craftspeople in other parts of the world and would be most willing to exchange hospitality with any weaver who may be visiting New Zealand. If any of you out there are interested in contacting me, I would love to hear from you.

—Philippa Vine  
Cable Bay, Nelson, R.D. 1, New Zealand

### Yarn Storage Ideas

Can you help me with a problem? Do you have any suggestions for yarn storage? I'm not a production weaver, so I'm slow using yarn, but I've been given a lot of yarn. I've put some in a cedar chest, some on book shelves, and some tied up in clear plastic storage bags. I may be years before I use it. What is the best way to store this yarn so that bugs, moths, other insects, or mold and mildew will not harm it?

—Sarah T. Lomont, Annapolis, Maryland

Readers, how do you store your ever-increasing supply of yarn? Write us and look for the replies in the March/April 1993 issue. —ed.

### More Rigid Heddle

I read HANDWOVEN cover to cover. My first issues were loaned to me by a weaver friend, and what a meaningful gesture!

Although I have done shaft-loom weaving, I have purchased a rigid heddle loom and am enjoying it very much. Most of your features for four shafts or more can be applied to the rigid heddle loom. Nevertheless, please continue to feature articles and books for the rigid heddle or two-shaft looms—those by Betty Davenport are excellent for beginner and experienced weavers alike.

—Dorinda Baruth,  
Shoreview, Minnesota

We're looking forward to more from Betty Davenport, too. —ed.

Please send your concerns, questions, and comments to "Letters," HANDWOVEN, Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, Colorado 80537.

## EDGEMONT YARN SERVICE and The Oriental Rug Co.

P.O. Box 205, Washington, KY 41096

*We carry a full line of weaving supplies*

Maysville Carpet Warp ■ Oriental Brand Warp ■ 4/4 Heavy Warp ■ Poly/Cotton  
Natural Frayless ■ NEW Colored Frayless ■ Mercerized Pearl Cottons ■ Wools  
Poly Stuffing ■ Fillers ■ Loopers ■ Rags ■ Jazz Strings  
2-Harness ■ 4-Harness ■ Tabletop Looms ■ Loom Parts and Accessories

Start Saving Now!!

WE BUY IN LARGE VOLUME WHICH MEANS LOWER PRICES TO OUR CUSTOMERS

MAIL ORDER IS CONVENIENT AND WILL SAVE YOU TIME & MONEY

**WRITE OR PHONE 606-759-7614**

Free Price List

Mercerized Cotton Samples \$2

Sample Packet \$3

Wool Samples \$3

**FREE\*\*\*FREE\*\*\*FREE**

JOIN THE MAYSVILLE WEAVERS GUILD TO RECEIVE *THE NEW SHUTTLE*

\*\*The border of this ad is a 4-Harness pattern by Alice K. Cripps. Printed in *THE SHUTTLE* newsletter in the fall of 1961. If you order our \$3 Sample Packet we will send this pattern free, just mention "NEW HOPE."



This new  
**◀ 18" JACK TYPE LOOM ▶**  
 has 4 harnesses, is chair  
 height and has 4 wheels  
 on back for easy  
 moving. It weighs  
 40 pounds and is easy  
 to fold up and  
 move around.

IDEAL FOR  
 WORKSHOPS



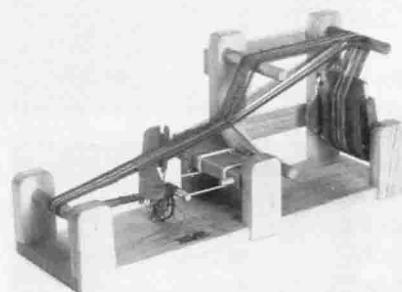
## GILMORE LOOMS SINCE 1936

1032 N. Broadway, Stockton, CA 95205 • (209) 463-1545

WRITE OR  
 CALL FOR FREE  
 INFORMATION

### "THE NEW AMERICAN INKLE LOOM" ▶

This loom has a cloth beam  
 and warp beam (not an endless  
 warp). It comes with a hard-  
 wood shuttle, two lease sticks  
 and a block to cut and tie heddles.  
 Overall length - 27".



### LOOMS

HARRISVILLE  
 GLIMAKRA  
 LECLERC  
 SCHACHT  
 NORWOOD  
 CRANBROOK

### FIBERS

TOP WOOL  
 ROVING  
 ALPACA  
 MOHAIR  
 SILK  
 ANGORA  
 RAYON  
 COTTON

The  
 Weaver's  
 Shop



& Yarn Co.

20  
 Floor  
 Looms  
 On  
 Display

### EQUIPMENT

SPINNING WHEELS  
 BOOKS  
 REEDS  
 BOBBINWINDERS  
 CREATEX DYES  
 SHUTTLES  
 TEMPLES  
 WARPING MILLS  
 REPAIR PARTS  
 ETC. ETC. ETC.

### YARNS

HARRISVILLE  
 PHILDAR  
 PINGOUIN  
 BROWN SHEEP  
 RAINBOW MILLS  
 SILK CITY  
 LOPI  
 MAYPOLE  
 MAYSVILLE  
 REYNOLDS  
 HENRY'S ATTIC  
 MILL ENDS  
 RAGS

### Monthly Special HARRISVILLE DESIGNS

2-ply. 8-oz. Cone

500 yds. **\$9.00** Reg. \$11.00

### INSTRUCTION

WEAVING  
 SPINNING  
 KNITTING

CHECK OUR  
 DISCOUNTED PRICES

### ORDERS

1-800-488-YARN

MAIL ORDER  
 MASTER CARD & VISA

CATALOG \$2.00

The Weaver's Shop and Yarn Company  
 Squires Street Square  
 39 Courtland Street  
 Rockford, Michigan 49341  
 (616) 866-9529  
 1-800-488-YARN



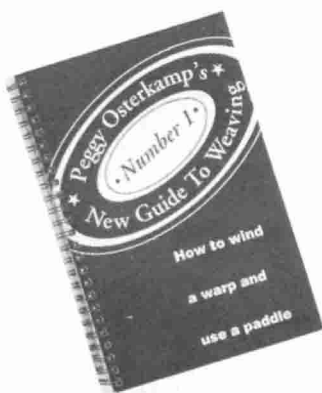
## Books, etc.

### Peggy Osterkamp's New Guide to Weaving, No. 1: How to Wind a Warp and Use a Paddle

by Peggy Osterkamp

Peggy Osterkamp, 2 San Carlos Ave., Sausalito, California 94965, 1992. Softbound, 102 pages, numerous black-and-white illustrations, \$12.95.

Based on centuries-old European techniques, Peggy Osterkamp's approach to winding a warp and using a paddle can be used whether you warp from the front of the loom to the back or back to front. She claims that her methods will eliminate tangled threads, sloppy selvages, broken ends, and consequent frustration. A former student at Pacific Basin School of Textile Arts and apprentice to Jim Ahrens (to whom this book has been dedicated), she has taught at the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, Winterthur, and The Textile Museum in Washington, D.C.



After a brief history of warping methods, basic equipment required, and how to use the equipment, the book discusses using a warping paddle to measure many threads with every pass up and down the warping board or reel. This method speeds warping while keeping the yarns separated, in order, under tension, and untangled. Step-by-step illustrations show exactly how to hold and move the paddle. I especially liked the author's discussions of the pros and cons of different kinds of equipment and methods of working.

The format is excellent. The cover is double cardboard for strength, yet the book is lightweight, small (approximately

6" by 8½"), and coil bound—making it easy to keep it near you at the warping board or loom. Each page is easy to read and has room in the margins for notes or comments. The back of the book contains additional information on equipment, brakes for reels, homemade raddles, substitute paddles, sources of equipment, and calculations for raddle lease groups.

This book makes warping more enjoyable for beginners as well as for more advanced weavers who are looking for ways to save time. I'm looking forward to the next book in the series, which will cover beaming on, threading the heddles, weaving, and troubleshooting.

—Elaine Duncan

### Weaver of Worlds: From Navajo Apprenticeship to Sacred Geometry and Dreams; A Woman's Journey in Tapestry

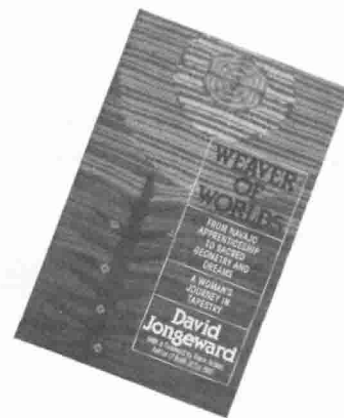
by David Jongeward

Destiny Books, One Park St., Rochester, VT 05767, 1990. Softbound, 176 pages, 8 color plates, 22 black-and-white photographs and illustrations, \$12.95. ISBN 0-89281-270-2.

This is one of the most inspiring books on weaving I have read in a long time. This story of a tapestry weaver's journey begins when Carolyn accompanies her future husband (the author) to Arizona, where he is to interview Navajo medicine men for an anthropology project. At his suggestion, she learns to weave there. It's not your standard weaving school, however, and her learning is full of frustrations and unseen "tests" in the Native American tradition.

The story continues on through her growth and the development of her personal style as they return home, marry, adopt a child, travel, and struggle to make a living. She learns how to deal with art galleries, agents, interior decorators, and private buyers.

Throughout the book, the author describes the creative process Carolyn goes through in designing each weaving, and the steps she goes through to put her thoughts into a weavable form. Many of her designs come from dreams, mythical images, and sacred geometry. She explores aspects of intellectual designing



and inspiration or "conjuring." Her designing is deeply connected to her ongoing soul-searching. Even the weaving process, with its moments of frustration, has depth and meaning.

This book reawakened me to the importance of the creative process itself. It made me more fully aware of myself as a weaver and what I want my weaving to do for me. It put into words the feeling I get when I sit at my loom, in what the author calls "the weaver's spot."

As well as being inspiring, this book was enjoyable reading. I recommend it to weaver and nonweaver alike.

—Jody Nankivell Herriott

### Supplementary Warp Patterning Inkle Loom Techniques

with Jacquetta Nisbet

Victorian Video Productions, PO Box 1540, Colfax, CA 95713, 1991. 87 minutes, \$39. ISBN 0-936225-33-5.

Jacquetta Nisbet is a recognized authority on Indian weave structures. Her enthusiasm for ethnic textiles is wonderfully apparent and contagious in this tape as she teaches viewers to weave and construct a shoulder bag using a Peruvian supplementary warp patterning system.

Jacquetta reviews basic inkle weaving techniques and demonstrates preparing the warp yarn by overspinning. She teaches the pick-up on a narrow band and then expands the pattern possibilities on a wider textile. She completes the shoulder bag demonstration with several finishing methods derived from Andean examples.

No prerequisites are necessary: a beginning weaver could follow the instruction because the close camera work is good and Jacquetta's explanations are clear. However, some experience with a conventional inkle draft would contribute to a better understanding of the supplementary warp used here. Unfortunately, the printed material that comes with the tape does not list a bibliography of inkle basics and references to other types of pick-up.

Study groups should appreciate this tape for its clear instruction in a relatively difficult technique. Any viewer would enjoy Jacquetta's engaging style of presentation, the sight of lovely ethnic textiles, and the sound of Peruvian music.

—Louise Bradley

## Tubular Woven Finishes—Backstrap Loom Techniques

with Jacquetta Nisbet

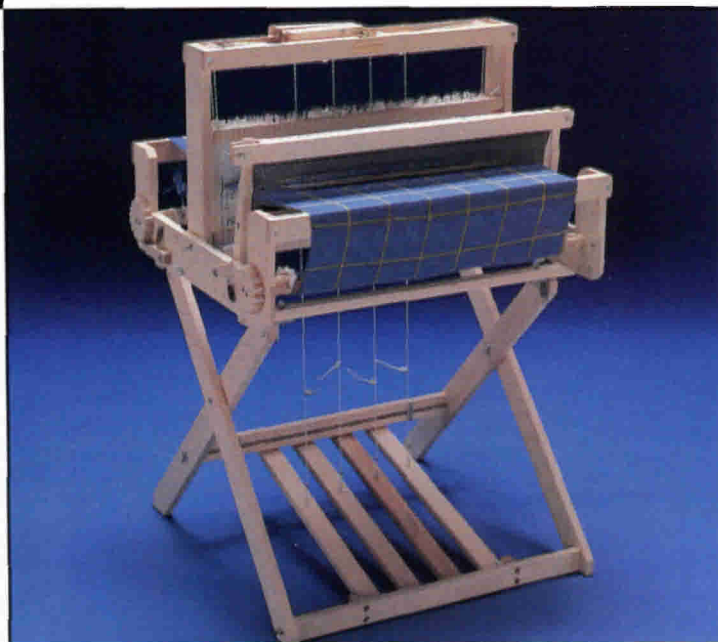
Victorian Video Productions, PO Box 1540,  
Colfax, CA 95713, 1991. 73 minutes, \$39.  
ISBN 0-936225-34-3.

The curious weaver who has an opportunity to examine Andean textiles is certain to be captivated by the tubular binding (*ribete*) often used as an edge finish on mantas and shoulder bags. Of especial fascination is the "little band of many eyes," in which spots of color appear intermittently within a diamond pattern.

Jacquetta Nisbet's second video teaches this enticing structure and other backstrap woven finishes. The subject is a logical sequel to that of *Supplementary Warp Patterning* because these finishes can be applied to the shoulder bag woven in the first lesson sequence.

The viewer is first shown how to warp and use a backstrap loom. That alone is a fine skill for an ecumenical weaver to master. Jacquetta has her student weave a narrow band in plain weave in a conventional flat manner, then as a tube, and finally as a tube attached to the side of a textile—all easily mastered. She progresses to a moderately difficult band with supplementary warp inserts and finally to the demanding band of many eyes—easy for a 12-year-old Bolivian girl, but for an untrained American weaver, it will require maximum concentration and dexterity and all the considerable teach-

—continued on page 14



## Finely Crafted Weaving Products

- |                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| ■ TABLE LOOMS 18" AND 25" | ■ TAPESTRY LOOMS |
| 4, 8 and 12 harness       | WEAVING          |
| ■ TREADLE STANDS (25")    | ■ ACCESSORIES    |

# DUNDAS LOOM COMPANY

Dealer inquiries welcome

SEND \$1.00 FOR A FULL COLOR BROCHURE

P.O. BOX 7522, MISSOULA, MT 59807

OR CALL FOR INFORMATION (406) 728-3050



Introduced at CONVERGENCE '92, Washington, D.C.

# KOMBO

*a new idea in table looms*

**16"** and **28"** modular construction

Available in the following formats:

- Rigid Heddle
- 4 Harness
- 8 Harness
- Conversion kit, Rigid Heddle to 4 Harnesses
- Conversion kit, 4 Harness to 8 Harnesses
- Floor stand
- Second warp beam
- Bench

The 28" looms can be converted into a floor loom with the following:

- 6 treadles, 4 sets of lams and shelf
- 4 additional treadles and sets of lams

**Louët Sales**

R.R. 4  
Prescott, Ontario  
Canada  
K0E 1T0



**Louët Sales**

810 Proctor Dr.  
Ogdensburg  
New York 13669

(613) 925-4502

Send \$2.00 for our full  
colour catalog.



Louët equipment is available from coast-to-coast through a network of dealers. It is a joy to experience their enthusiasm about our products. Go and have a look, and ask about our ever-expanding assortment of products. The following dealers contributed to this ad. If you need names of dealers closer to you, or if you have a specific question, please write us.

#### ALASKA

##### North Pole

Fur Fiber 'n Fun  
3343 Badger Rd.  
(907) 488-6830

#### ARIZONA

##### Mesa

The Fibre Factory  
150 West Main Street  
(602) 496-4346

##### Tucson

Spin 'n Weave  
3054 N. First Ave.  
(602) 623-9787

#### CALIFORNIA

##### Hemet

The Yarn Peddler  
475 W. Stetson, "B"  
(619) 249-3609

##### Hughson

Bar-B-Woolies  
5308 Roeding Road  
(209) 883-0833

##### Orange

Hare's to Ewe  
118 South Glassell No. 200  
(714) 538-8160

##### Red Bluff

Spin-A-Yarn  
Deborah Lynn Clark  
10790 Rawson Road  
(916) 529-3364

##### Sacramento

Rumpelstilskin  
1021 "R" Street  
(916) 442-9225

##### Santa Ana

Hare's To Ewe  
1234 South Main St.  
(714) 542-1963

##### Tracy

Celestina's Fleece & Fiber  
Wheel  
11855 W. Mountain  
View Road  
(209) 836-4949

#### COLORADO

##### Boulder

The Weaving &  
Knitting Shop  
1702 Walnut Street  
(800) 262-5545  
(303) 443-1133

#### CONNECTICUT

##### Branford

Aries Yarns & Crafts  
779 E. Main St.  
Branford Craft Village  
(203) 481-2362

#### FLORIDA

##### Delray Beach

Penelope's  
520 E. Atlantic Avenue  
(407) 272-1000

##### Oviedo

Fiber Flair Inc.  
3535 Old Lockwood Road  
(407) 365-6139

#### GEORGIA

##### Ellijay

Big Creek Farm  
Route 5, Box 101-B  
(404) 635-2034

#### IDAHO

##### Carmen

Good Shepherd  
Woolworks  
P.O. Box 21  
(208) 756-3337

#### INDIANA

##### Peru

Sheep to Shawl Shop  
610 Business 31 So.  
(317) 472-7751

#### IOWA

##### Cedar Rapids

Ewe Knit Too  
1312 1st Avenue N.W.  
(319) 365-4321

##### Primghar

Natural Fiber Nook  
R.R. #1, Box 55  
(712) 757-3875

#### KENTUCKY

##### Corinth

Kokovoko  
Route 3, Box 134  
Hinton-Webber Road  
(606) 234-5707

##### Louisville

Designs in Textiles  
1633 Cowling Avenue  
(502) 459-2650

#### MAINE

##### Bath

Halcyon  
12 School Street  
(207) 442-7909

##### Standish

Shearbrooke Farm  
400 Saco Road  
(207) 642-3067

##### Windham

Canada Hill Farm  
251 Highland Cliff Road  
(207) 892-8148

#### MICHIGAN

##### Hastings

Lady Peddler  
142 E. State St., Box 501  
(616) 948-9644

##### Homer

Raspberry Shire Farm  
& Fiber  
1451-25 Mile Road  
(517) 568-3626

##### Three Rivers

Sharon's Knitting Nook  
34 N. Main Street  
(616) 273-8619

#### MINNESOTA

##### Avon

The Weaver's Cabin  
20578 317th Street  
(612) 845-7115

#### MONTANA

##### Missoula

Joseph's Coat  
117 West Broadway  
(406) 549-1419

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

##### Henniker

The Fiber Studio  
9 Foster Hill Road, Box 637  
(603) 428-7830

#### Willmot

Farm Mountain Sheep &  
Wool Co.  
HC 66, Box 29  
N. Willmot Rd.  
(603) 526-9665

#### NEW JERSEY

##### Clinton

Fibre Crafts  
38 Center Street  
(908) 735-4469

#### NEW MEXICO

##### Taos

La Lana Wools  
136 Paseo Norte  
(505) 758-9631

#### NEW YORK

##### Argyle

Juniper Hill Farm  
R.R. #1, Box 1195  
Safford Road  
(518) 638-8749

##### Charlton

Woodside Weavers  
4091 Jockey St., Rd #3  
(518) 399-7991

##### Crown Point

Spin 'N Knit Crafts  
Factoryville Road #2,  
Box 33  
(518) 597-3785

##### Dundee

Black Oak Wool Company  
4705 Bailey Hill Road  
(607) 292-6915

##### Mt. Kisco

The Wool Room  
Laurelton Road  
(914) 241-1910

#### NORTH CAROLINA

##### Cary

Shuttles, Needles & Hooks  
214 E. Chatham Street  
(919) 469-WEAV

##### Fayetteville

Ewe & Me Spinnery  
1607 Hennessy Pl.  
(919) 822-5680

#### OHIO

##### Clyde

The Little House  
1927 N. Main Street  
(419) 547-9210  
(800) 554-7973

##### Findlay

Yarn Farm  
11610 TR 180  
(419) 423-4252

##### North Canton

Clearrock Studio  
5944 Huckleberry N.W.  
(216) 499-0040

##### Peninsula

The Ewe Tree  
61 Geopert Road  
(216) 650-6777

#### OREGON

##### Corvallis

Black Sheep Weaving  
530 SW 4th Street  
(503) 752-0739

#### Tillamook

Bear Valley Woolery  
2980 Nielson Road  
(503) 355-3332

#### West Linn

Molehill Farm  
1246 SW Borland Road  
(503) 638-6799

#### PENNSYLVANIA

##### Allentown

Maple Tree Cottage  
3214 Cambridge Circle  
(215) 398-0142

##### Delmont

Knots & Treadles  
103 East Pittsburgh St.  
P.O. Box 394  
(412) 468-4265

##### East Berlin

Mannings Creative Crafts  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
P.O. Box 687  
(717) 624-2223

##### Rochester Mills

Autumn House Farms  
Rd. #1, P.O. Box 105  
(412) 286-9596

##### Smicksburg

The Weaver  
P.O. Box 80, Main St.  
(814) 257-8891

##### Spring Mills

The Weaver's Loft  
R.D. #1, Box 182A  
(814) 422-8155

#### RHODE ISLAND

##### North Scituate

Textile Fiber Arts Studio  
64 Paris Irons Road  
(401) 568-7837

#### TENNESSEE

##### Martin

Possum Valley Farm  
Weaver's Shop  
Rt. #2  
(901) 587-3489

#### TEXAS

##### Conroe

Suzanne Roddy  
Handweaver  
1519 Memorial Drive  
(409) 756-1719

#### VERMONT

##### Clarendon Springs

Shear Joy Farm  
Box 2880  
(802) 438-5406

##### Pawlet

Beau Monde  
Rt. #30, Box 687,  
North Rupert  
(802) 325-3645

#### VIRGINIA

##### Fulks Run

The River Farm  
Rt. #1, P.O. Box 471  
(800) USA-WOOL

#### WASHINGTON

##### Marysville

The Wool Station  
4218 136th Street, NE  
(206) 653-2604

#### Seattle

The Weaving Works  
4717 Brooklyn Ave., NE  
(206) 524-1221

#### Wahkiacus

Whistling Pines Ranch  
762 Mill Drive  
(509) 369-3362

#### WISCONSIN

##### Ashland

Red Pines Angoras & Fibres  
Route 2, Box 104  
Griffith Road  
(715) 682-2399

##### Columbus

Susan's Fiber Shop  
N250 Hwy. "A"  
(414) 623-4237

##### Milwaukee

The Wool Works  
1812 N. Farwell Avenue  
(414) 278-8838

#### Onalaska

Vee's Fiber Studio  
W. 5922 CTH "OS"  
(608) 783-3081

#### Viroqua

Carol's Heavenly Yarns  
R.R. #4, Box 229  
(608) 624-5279

#### CANADA

##### ALBERTA

##### Stony Plain

Real Wool Shop  
4500 50th Street  
P.O. Box 1530  
(403) 963-4343

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

##### Ganges

Jane Stafford Textile  
Designer  
Box 96  
(604) 537-4243

##### Rock Creek

Wool 'N Ewe  
Box 91  
(604) 446-2598

#### ONTARIO

##### Burgessville

Carolyn Lenhardt  
Box 125, R.R. #1  
(519) 424-9155

##### London

Helen Koop Spinning  
Shoppe  
662 Warren Road  
(519) 471-8804

##### Mt. Albert

Gemini Fibers  
5062 Mt. Albert Rd. East  
R.R. #1  
(416) 473-1033

##### Kitchener

The Orange Boat Wool  
Company  
1-102 Lancaster St. W.  
(519) 743-0020

#### SASKATCHEWAN

##### Saskatoon

Prairie Lily Weavers  
7-1730 Quebec Avenue  
(306) 665-2771

## ALL YOU NEED IS LOUËT

**SPINNING FIBERS:** Alpaca, Camel, Cashgora, Cashmere, Coopworth, Flax, Foxfibre cotton, Icelandic wool, Merino, Mohair, 50/50 Angora/cotton, 50/50 Angora/lambswool, 50/50 Silk/lambswool, 85/15 Wool/cotton nobbs + sample packages. **NATURAL DYES AND MORDANTS**

**WEAVING YARNS:** Cultivated silks, natural linens, Merino wool, brushed mohair.



## more Books . . .

(continued from page 11)

ing skills of Jacquetta Nisbet. A worthy challenge.

However far one is able to progress, this is a delightful tape with great textile examples and a teacher who is an enthusiastic master of her subject.

The accompanying printed material unfortunately is cluttered and somewhat confusing because it is unlike the printed material shown on camera. And it is regrettable that there is no bibliography of the books briefly pictured as source materials.

—Louise Bradley

## Book Mentions

**Papermaking for Basketry and Other Crafts** edited by Lynn Stearns. Lark, 50 College St., Asheville, NC 28801, 1992. Paperbound, 160 pages, 8 color plates, abundant black-and-white photographs, \$18.95 plus \$3.50 shipping and handling. ISBN 0-937274-62-3.

This fascinating book not only explains

the traditional and technical aspects of papermaking, it also introduces the crafts of shaping and molding paper to assume virtually any shape. In a collection of essays, 17 studio artists share their working methods, processes of material selection, aesthetic considerations, and innovative techniques for integrating paper with basketry. The artists also offer helpful tips and an absorbing analysis of the creative and spiritual impetuses that guide their work.

Presented in workshop style, *Papermaking for Basketry* covers every stage of the process from preparation of materials and dyeing pulp to shaping and applying paper to baskets. A section on plants suitable for making paper guides the reader through locating, choosing, harvesting, and preparing these plants for use.

**Encyclopedia of Textiles** by Judith Jerde. Facts on File, 460 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10016, 1992. Hardbound, 260 pages, 42 color and more than 150 black-and-white photographs, \$45. ISBN 0-8160-2105-8.

Every aspect of fabrics and fibers—their history, manufacture, care, and preservation—is detailed in the *Encyclopedia of Textiles*. From Acetate to Zibeline, the volume is a comprehensive, fully illustrated catalog of textiles, including everything from descriptions of basic fabric types to an examination of the processes involved in creating and decorating finished fabrics.

**Ars Textrina, Volumes Thirteen and Fourteen.** Charles Babbage Research Centre, PO Box 512, St. Norbert Postal Station, Winnipeg, MB R3V 1L6, Canada, 1990. Paperbound, 378 and 288 pages, respectively, black-and-white photographs and line drawings, \$40 per volume.

These special volumes reproduce the two earliest books on weaving, rare works by Marx Ziegler and Nathaniel Lumscher. The translations are supplemented by information on the history of the textile industry in southern Germany, pattern weaving, cloth making, and dyeing. A glossary of ancient German weaving and dyeing terms together with a set of com-



### Cantilever Tapestry Loom

Portable, affordable, state-of-the-art

Solid cherry wood

2 Harness with foot treadles

Roller beams, Worm drive tension

24", 36" and 48" weaving widths

**Fireside Fiberarts**

P.O. Box 1195, Port Townsend, WA 98368

(206) 385-7505

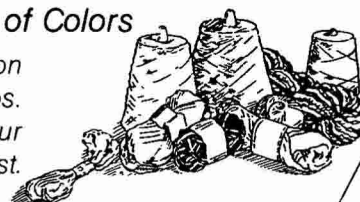
Loom & accessory brochure, \$3

## YARNS *Emphasizing Natural Fibers*

### Dozens of Yarns in Dozens of Colors

We sell directly only to production weavers and knitters or to shops.

So please either write to us on your letterhead or ask for our dealers list.



### CRYSTAL PALACE YARNS

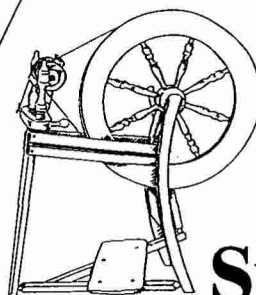
(A division of Straw Into Gold, Inc.)

Dept. HW90

3006 San Pablo Ave.

Berkeley, CA 94702

(415) 548-9988



We are the USA distributor for **Ashford Spinning Wheels**, for more than 50 years, the world's most popular and affordable wheel.

Write for our *free* color brochure of wheels and looms, and dealer's list.

# Ashford Spinning Wheels

puter-generated drawdowns complete these historic works.

**Tapestry Crochet** by Carol Norton. Dos Tejedoras Fiber Arts, PO Box 14238, Saint Paul, MN 55114, 1991. Paperbound, 108 pages, 18 color plates, numerous black-and-white photographs and line drawings, \$18.95.

Inspired by the shoulder bags that are part of the Mayan Indian man's traditional outfit, Norton presents tapestry crochet, a form of sturdy crochet worked in two or three colors. The basics of crocheting with either the right or left hand are described and accompanied by clear drawings. To facilitate designing, Norton developed a graph paper that represents crocheted stitches; the elements of the grid resemble rounded shingles or overlapping bird feathers.

**Tapestry Crochet** with Carol Norton. Victorian Video Productions, PO Box 1540, Colfax, CA 95713, 1991. 71 minutes. \$39.

Companion video to *Tapestry Crochet* by Carol Norton (Dos Tejedoras Fiber Arts).

**The Weaver's Workbook** by Hilary Chetwynd. St. Martin's Press, distributed

by Unicorn, 120 American Rd., Morris Plains, NJ 07950, 1989. Paperbound, 96 pages, color photographs and color illustrations, \$14.95. ISBN 0-312-02120-8.

The first half of this practical book addresses choosing a loom, designing the warp, preparing the loom for weaving, and solving weaving problems. The second half is devoted to pattern drafting and presents a wide range of drafts in color to illustrate thread interlacements.

**Colour Mixing for Textiles** by Robyn Glade-Wright. Robyn Glade-Wright, distributed by Unicorn, 120 American Rd., Morris Plains, NJ 07950, 1989. Paperbound, 28 pages, 10 color illustrations, black-and-white line drawings throughout, \$9.95. ISBN 0-7316-5642-3.

This handy little book by Australian designer and weaver Robyn Glade-Wright explores the basic principles of color and how they affect the appearance of woven cloth. The differences between additive, subtractive, and optical color mixing are discussed, as are the effects of luster and simultaneous contrast on the way the eye perceives color.

**The Guild 7: The Architect's Source of Artists and Artisans** Kraus Sikes, Inc., 228

State St., Madison, WI 53703, 1992. Paperbound, 280 pages, hundreds of color photographs. \$30.

*The Guild 7* is a catalog of 166 of North America's leading architectural artists working in glass, metal, ceramics and mosaics, painted finishes and murals, atrium sculpture, sculpture, and public art. Fiber artists are conspicuously absent. A full page is dedicated to each artist, including address, phone number, and photographs of representative works. A supplementary directory, "The Guild Register," lists more than 400 artists working in public art and architectural glass.

## Books Received

**Sew Any Patch Pocket** by Claire B. Shaeffer. Open Chain, PO Box 2634, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 1992. Paperbound, 128 pages, 400 line drawings, \$9.95.

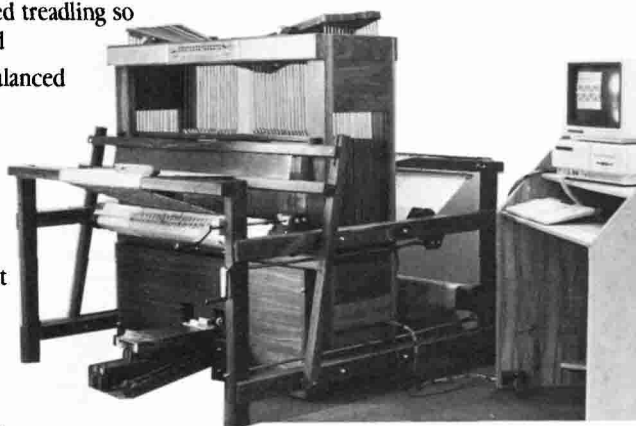
**Soft Toys for Babies** by Judi Maddigan. Open Chain, PO Box 2634, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 1991. Paperbound, 192 pages, 8 color plates, 36 black-and-white photos, 168 line drawings, 18 patterns, \$17.95.

**Traditional New England Basketmaking** with John McGuire. Brookfield Craft Center, PO Box 122, Brookfield, CT 06804, 1990. 90-minute VHS video, \$39.95. ♦

## J-Comp—Not Just Another Pretty Interface

It would have been easy to build just another computer-assisted loom. But J-Made decided to build the best one, just the way we do with our other J-Made looms. We looked at the problems weavers were having using computer-assisted looms, and came up with solutions that truly bring handweaving into the future. Solutions like:

- extremely light, balanced treadling so your legs don't get tired
- sheds are completely balanced vs. lamm weights
- no harness float
- weaves everything from delicate silky lace weaves to heavy rugs
- do direct tie-up without having to go through the computer
- quiet operation, no solenoid clacking
- all parts fully tested before shipping.



And of course there's more. For more information on J-Comp and other fine J-Made looms, send \$1.50 for loom catalog. For accessories catalog, send \$1.00 to J-Made Looms, P.O. Box 452, Oregon City, OR 97045, (503) 631-3973.



## SOUTHWEST CORNER

**Fiber Retreat Classes**  
in the quaint historical,  
mile-high Southwest mining  
town of Bisbee

**Navajo Weaving & Spinning**  
Mary Derrick • November 20-23

**Beginning Machine Knitting**  
Annamarie Storrs • December 4-6

**Accelerated Spinning**  
Joan Ruane • January 12-14

**California Rags**  
Trudie Roberts • January 29-31

**The Liberated Knitter**  
Annamarie Storrs • February 5-7

**Advanced Tapestry Design**  
Shelby Adams • February 12-14

**Clothing Design**  
Lynn Silberschlag • February 19-21

**Handwoven Linens**  
Virginia West • March 5-7

(602) 432-7684 or 825-9289  
Send SASE for more information on  
these & other scheduled classes  
Box 92, Bisbee, AZ 85603



## IN MEMORIAM

Laya Brostoff Mailes died on August 10, 1992, in Soquel, California. A professional dancer, public school teacher, and social activist in her earlier years, Laya turned to handweaving as an expressive medium and as a business in the 1950s. Her Los Angeles production studio, Meadow Valley Handweavers, trained and employed scores of weavers, and her distinctive handwoven neckties and other fashion accessories were known and distributed nationally.

Laya's weaving knowledge lives through her books: *Professional Handweaving on the Fly Shuttle Loom*, *Double Weave: Theory and Practice*, and *Weaving a Tapestry*. Her teaching notes and slides and a rigorously honest and insightful autobiography are on file in the Pourrey Cross Textile Library at Interweave Press.

Laya is survived by her husband, Gene Mailes, designer and producer of the Mailes Fly Shuttle Loom, and missed by all those whose lives she touched.

Irene K. Wood died of cancer on April 29, 1992, at her home in Bloomington, Minnesota. She was the guiding force behind the organization in 1980 of the Minnesota Federation of Weavers Guilds and Fiber Arts.

After learning to weave in 1957, Irene produced 65 coverlets and countless miniatures, garments, and rugs. She was the Minnesota state representative to the Handweavers Guild of America, a State Fair judge for 16 years, and author of *Sixteen Harness Patterns: The Finest Twills of All*.

Her friends remember her as a loving mentor and tireless encourager of weavers; she always said, "The most rewarding part of weaving is the friends I've made."

Memorials may be directed to the Irene K. Wood Memorial Fund, The Minneapolis Institute of Arts, c/o Lowell Wood, 5101 West 106th Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55437.



Schacht Spindle Company products are available through a network of dealers. The knowledge they have to share with you and the services they have to offer make them a great place to purchase our looms and accessory tools. Stop by and visit them and pick up your copy of our beautiful full color catalog. Here is a list of some of our dealers who have contributed to this advertisement. Write to us for the names of other dealers near you.

### ALASKA

**Fairbanks**  
Hands All Around  
927 Old Steese Hwy.  
(907) 452-2347

### ARIZONA

**Mesa**  
The Fiber Factory  
150 W. Main  
(602) 969-4346  
**Phoenix**  
Fibercrafts  
2619 W. Bethany Home Rd. # 1  
(602) 242-7428

### CALIFORNIA

**Albany**  
Wild Woods  
966 San Pablo Ave.  
(510) 525-8119; (510) 525-9424  
**Canyon Country**  
Green Valley Weavers Supply  
16060 Comet Way  
(805) 250-1153  
**Sacramento**  
Rumpelstiltskin  
1021 "R" St.  
(916) 442-9225  
**Santa Cruz**  
Fiber Enterprises Unltd.  
Santa Cruz Art Center  
1001 Center St., #6  
(408) 459-8134

### COLORADO

**Boulder**  
The Weaving & Knitting Shop  
1702 Walnut St.  
(303) 443-1133  
(800) 262-5545  
**Colorado Springs**  
Just Dye-lightful Handwovens  
2629 West Colorado Ave.  
(719) 636-0059

**Conifer**  
The Mountain Weavery  
10875 Hwy 285  
(303) 838-8722

**Lakewood**  
The Recycled Lamb  
2060 Youngfield St.  
(303) 234-9337

### FLORIDA

**Apalachicola**  
The Lunatic Fringe  
161 Ave. C  
(904) 653-8747

### GEORGIA

**Marietta**  
Leafwood Studio  
3007 Leafwood Dr.  
(404) 952-0694

### INDIANA

**Peru**  
Sheep to Shawl Shop  
610 Bus. 31 So.  
(317) 472-7751

### IOWA

**Ames**  
The Rose Tree Fiber Shop  
417 Main St.  
(515) 232-5336

**Iowa City**  
The Weaving Studio  
812 S. Summit  
(319) 338-1789

### KENTUCKY

**Lexington**  
Kentucky Looms &  
Wheels Outlet  
953 Holly Springs Dr.  
(606) 278-7956

### LOUISIANA

**Lake Charles**  
Diana Hardy, Spinning  
& Weaving  
3005 Common St.  
(318) 436-7260

### MARYLAND

**Baltimore**  
The Weaver's Place  
75 Mellor Ave.  
(410) 788-7262  
**Frederick**  
Forestheart Studio  
21 South Carroll St.  
(301) 695-4815  
**Savage**  
Weavers' Connection, Ltd.  
8600 Foundry St.  
(301) 498-5976

### MASSACHUSETTS

**Harvard**  
Fiber Loft/Bare Hill Studios  
Rt. 111 Post Office Bldg.  
(508) 456-8669  
**Lexington**  
A Yarn Express  
P.O. Box 461  
(617) 863-1449

### MICHIGAN

**Grand Rapids**  
Threadbender Yarn Shop  
2767 44th St., SW  
(616) 531-6641

**Northville**  
Traditional Handcrafts  
571 Randolph St.  
(313) 349-7509

**Richmond**  
Joy's Crafts  
70259 Karen St.  
(313) 727-7095

**Rockford**  
The Weaver's Shop & Yarn Co.  
39 Courtland  
(800) 488-9276

### MINNESOTA

**Avon**  
Weaver's Cabin  
20578 317th St.  
(612) 845-7115  
**Minneapolis**  
Creative Fibers  
5416 Penn Ave. S.  
(612) 927-8307

### NEBRASKA

**Hastings**  
The Plum Nelly  
Rt. 1, Box 163A  
(402) 463-6262

### NEW JERSEY

**Clinton**  
Fibre Crafts  
38 Center St.  
(908) 735-4469

### NEW MEXICO

**Santa Fe**  
Nancy Bloch Design, Inc.  
338 Camino del Monte Sol  
(505) 983-3177

### NEW YORK

**Charlton (Ballston Lake)**  
Woodside Weavers  
4091 Jockey St.  
(518) 399-7991  
**Henrietta**  
Helen Brown's Fiber Shop  
3182 East Henrietta Rd.  
(716) 334-1440

### Lowville

Yancey Wool & Weaving Co.  
Off Shady & Park Aves.  
(315) 346-6817

### Rhinebeck

Woodland Ridge  
502 Eighthville Rd.  
(914) 876-4159

### NORTH CAROLINA

**Cary**  
Shuttles, Needles & Hooks  
214 E. Chatham St.  
(919) 469-WEAV  
**Triangle Area**  
Town Square Handcrafts  
Pittsboro  
(919) 542-5654

### OHIO

**Butler**  
Woolie Weavers  
86 Main St.  
(419) 883-2022

**Oberlin**  
The Loom Shed  
14301 State Rt. 58  
(216) 774-3500

### OREGON

**Ashland**  
The Websters: Handspinners,  
Weavers & Knitters  
11 N. Main St.  
(503) 482-9801

**Portland**  
Northwest Wools  
3524 S.W. Troy St.  
(503) 244-5024

**Salem**  
Millstream Yarns  
1313 Mill St. SE  
(503) 364-4019

### PENNSYLVANIA

**Delmont**  
Knots & Treadles  
103 E. Pittsburgh St.  
(412) 468-4265

**East Berlin**  
The Mannings  
P.O. Box 687  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
(800) 233-7166

**Mercer**  
Otter Creek Store  
106 S. Diamond St.  
(412) 662-2830

**Smicksburg**  
The Weaver-Artisan's Outlet  
P.O. Box 80  
Next to Post Office  
(814) 257-8891

**Spring Mills**  
The Weaver's Loft  
RR #1, Box 182A  
(814) 422-8155

### TENNESSEE

**Christiana**  
Simple Gifts Fiber Studio  
Rt. 2, Millersburg Rd.  
(615) 890-5172

**Maryville**  
Mutton Hollow Weavers  
2026 Southwood Dr.  
(615) 983-3606

### TEXAS

**Austin**  
Hill Country Weavers  
918 W. 12th St.  
(512) 474-6773

**Conroe**  
Suzanne Roddy, Handweaver  
1519 Memorial Dr.  
(409) 756-1719

### Huntsville

TLC Knits & Fiber Arts  
1101 University  
"On the Square"  
(409) 291-1292

### Lancaster

Woolenworks  
116 Historic Town Square  
(214) 218-WOOL

### Lubbock

Beck's Warp 'N Weave  
2815 34th St.  
(806) 799-0151

### UTAH

**Salt Lake City**  
Salt Lake Weaver's Store  
1227 East 3300 South  
(801) 486-1610

### VIRGINIA

**New Castle**  
Misty Mountain  
Fiber Workshop  
Rt. 1 Box 161-C  
(703) 544-7134

### WASHINGTON

**Ellensburg**  
Elk Spirit Spinning  
& Weaving  
1307 Skyline  
(509) 925-5913

### Poulsbo

Victoria's Attic  
18846B Front St.,  
P.O. Box 1761  
(206) 779-3666

### Seattle

The Weaving Works, Inc.  
4717 Brooklyn N.E.  
(206) 524-1221

### WISCONSIN

**Columbus**  
Susan's Fiber Shop  
N 250 Highway A  
(414) 623-4237

### Madison

Weaving Workshop  
920 E. Johnson St.  
(608) 255-1066

### Milwaukee

The Wool Works  
1812 N. Farwell Ave.  
(414) 278-8838

### WYOMING

**Evanston**  
Wildwest Woolies  
1109 Main St.  
(307) 789-4770

### JAPAN

**Osaka**  
Oribito Weaving Shop  
3283 Fukaisawamachi  
Sakai-shi  
722-78-5231

### KOREA

**Seoul**  
L.D.H. Handweaving Loom  
C.P.O. Box 6718  
(02) 779 1894

### UNITED KINGDOM

**Cumbria**  
Fibrecrafts  
Style Cottage,  
Lower Eashing  
Godalming, Surrey  
(04868) 21853

### GERMANY

Friedrich Traub KG  
Schorndorfer Str. 18  
W-7065 Winterbach  
(07181) 77056  
FAX (07181) 42445



*World traveler, former police-woman, nature enthusiast, and ardent weaver, Margaret Wäblin's colorful life is reflected in the fabrics she weaves.*

**JANUARY 12** ✦ SIX INCHES OF NEW SNOW! THIS MORNING I skied around Brainard Lake in my newly finished vest. More snow this afternoon so I set up the Baby Wolf by the hearth and started a table runner for our next guild sale. What a cozy evening.

**APRIL 9** ✦ The first really warm day so far. It's wonderful to have a break from our business. Lars went off to explore the forest. I was finally able to get back to my long warp for towels. Rolled the loom out on the deck—such a delight to weave outside.

**JULY 15** ✦ A glorious morning. If Scotland had been like this I might never have left! Dave and Colette came up for breakfast.



Muesli and strawberries. I spread out the placemats and serviettes I wove last weekend. Four people—a real crowd in our wee cabin! I'm glad I could fold up the loom and tuck it away.



**OCTOBER 25** ✦ Leaving for Lars' conference in Russia. On our return we'll stop in Sweden. Already excited about visiting the weavers there and gathering ideas to test on my Baby Wolf. Maybe it's time I upgraded to that 8 harness loom.

*For the weaver with a full life we offer little looms with big loom performance. The Schacht Baby Wolf and Mighty Wolf looms are available in a variety of configurations, one just right for you.*

A full color catalog of our looms and accessories is yours for \$2.50. Call or write:

SCHACHT SPINDLE COMPANY, INC.  
6101 Ben Place  
Boulder, Colorado 80301 U.S.A.  
303/442-3212  
Toll Free 800/228-2553





## Tricks of the Trade

### Rusty reed solution

The owner of a well-known hand-weaving "factory" taught me to clean rusty reeds by laying them on newspaper and using a heavy scrub brush to scrub off the rust with powdered pumice (available from drugstores). Then vacuum or dust thoroughly to remove any particles. The first few inches of your next warp may have some rust stains, but then the reeds

will be rust-free. Ways of avoiding rust include an air-conditioned environment, rust preventive wiped directly on the reeds, and stainless steel reeds.

Margaret Sheppard, Houston, Texas

### Saving space

To save space in my weaving room, I attached my bobbin winder to the edge of

my loom bench. It's always convenient and doesn't take up much space.

Naomi Hanna, New Hope, Minnesota

### Keeping track

Here's an idea that might help you thread your loom with fewer mistakes:

Thread the heddles in sections according to the draft. Place different-colored twisties (from plastic sandwich bags) on the first frame to indicate when a section has been threaded and to mark when a section has been repeated the correct number of times.

This system helps me keep track of complex threading patterns that have multiple sections and repeats. I can easily check the threading by counting the twisties.

Georgiana Wranesh,  
Whispering Pines, North Carolina

### Fringe finish

Put small rubber bands around the cut end of fringe bundles before washing to keep the fringes from fraying. After the fringe has dried, trim them just above the bands, and you'll have fresh-looking edges.

Lindsey Cleveland, Penn Valley, California

### Warp packing paper

I used to tape together brown grocery sacks to get paper wide enough to cover the warp when winding a warp on my 40" loom. Now I use seamless background paper from camera or photo supply stores. It's available in 53"- and 107"- wide rolls, 12 yards long. Mark the width of paper needed to fit your loom and use a hacksaw to cut through the entire roll while it's still in the plastic outer wrapping.

Charlene Anderson-Shea, Kaneohe, Hawaii

### Easy Sleying

I warp from the back of the loom and have found an easy and accurate way to sley my reed. I support two long sticks on the breast and back beams, one stick on either side of the reed, remove the top of my beater, and lay the reed in front of the heddles. I usually start sleying at the cen-

## WEAVE WITH COTTON!

*It's So Easy!*



**We've taken the guesswork out of weaving with cotton.**

These exclusively designed yarn packages contain all the rich variety of colors and textures you'll need to weave two snugly scarves, four accent pieces or an elegant shawl. Plus complete instructions.

They're quick, easy, convenient and reasonably priced. Order today and save!

Available in these color combinations:

- Spring (peach/natural/beige)
- Summer (aqua/peach/lavender/white)
- Fall (brown/forest/wine/grape)
- Winter (turquoise/fuschia/royal)
- Purple (purple/lavender/navy)

**Introductory Offer**  
KWV-6001 ..... \$39.95  
Shipping and Handling \$5.00

**\$12 Catalog with over 450 yarn samples included FREE with order. or You can order Catalog by itself for \$12.**

**ORDER FORM**

Please rush me the new Cotton Clouds Weave with Cotton Yarn Package as described above. My color choice is:

☐ Spring ☐ Summer ☐ Fall ☐ Winter ☐ Purple

☐ Send \$12 catalog and yarn samples only.

☐ Check enclosed or bill my charge card

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_



Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

(Area Code) \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Mail To: Cotton Clouds  
Rt. 2, DH #16  
Safford, AZ 85546

1-800-322-7888  
(AZ 1-602-428-7000)





#### ALPAKA LLAMAS

XMAS TREE  
ORNAMENTS  
3 for \$15.00

6" Tall ... \$7.50

9" Tall ... \$20.00

12" Tall ... \$30.00

Postage is Included

TO ORDER send Check  
or Money Order To:  
WINGELM  
P.O. Box 365  
Harper Drive  
Williamston, SC 29697

## The DROP SPINDLE

417 E. Central  
Santa Maria, CA 93454  
(805) 922-1295

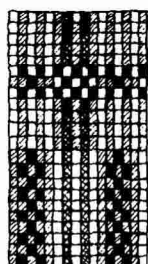
### Hand Dyed Yarns

In Subtle & Outrageous Colors

Space Dyed & Natural

Silk, Mohair, Wool, Cotton & Novelties

Wholesale Only; Samples \$2.00



REVISED EDITION  
BY  
MARGUERITE P.  
DAVISON

## A HANDWEAVER'S PATTERN BOOK

Also Now Available  
**A Handweaver's Source Book**  
(20.00 plus \$3.00 shipping and handling)

THE CLASSIC... 240 pages,  
hard bound, photographically  
illustrating over 1200 weavings,  
all personally made by the  
author. Weavers appreciate  
the simple diagrams and  
directions for duplicating  
the designs...intended for  
visual guidance,  
even to those who  
do not read English.

**\$30.00**

ADD \$3.50  
FOR SHIPPING  
& HANDLING

ORDER FROM...

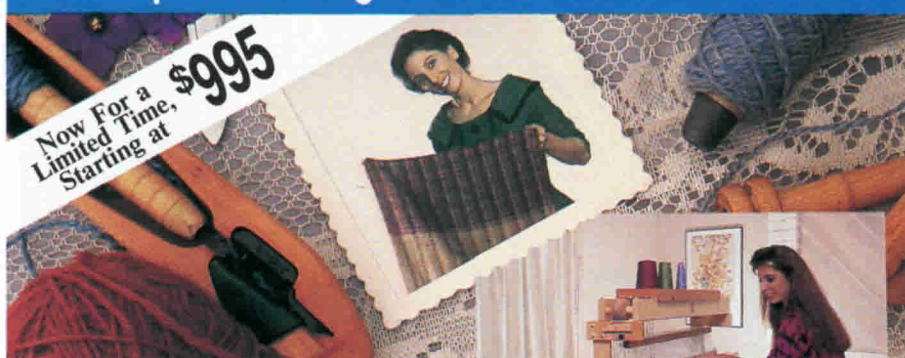
**Marguerite P. Davison**

PUBLISHER

BOX 263

SWARTHMORE, PA. 19081

## A Simple Weaving Idea that Started in 1949...



### The AVL Home Loom

The Home Loom is based on a loom originally built in 1949 by AVL's founder, Jim Ahrens. When it was dusted off, we couldn't believe our eyes. Not only did it look great and operate like new, but with a few minor alterations, this loom might approach perfection.

#### High Tech Meets High Touch

So AVL's engineers and loom mechanics poured their years of experience building high technology handlooms into this small wonder. The idea was to build a "high touch" loom; small, compact, and able to fit into any home ...and budget. And thus the Home Loom was born.

#### A Wealth of Ideas

AVLs have long been known for their abundance of time-saving and efficient features. The Home Loom is no exception. It includes a number of splendid ideas that will make your weaving a greater pleasure than ever before. Ideas like side tie-ups, which mean you'll never have to crawl under a loom again. All your tie-ups will be done with both feet on the ground.

Or an idea like Automatic Warp Tensioning which means that once you set the tension on your warp, you'll never have to reset or adjust it. In fact, there's no foot brake, so once you start weaving you can continue with no interruptions.



#### There's A Lot More

There's a lot more to the Home Loom than meets the eye.

You'll have access to our free '800' line for the after-sale service that AVL has become famous for. You'll have a full two-year warranty on all parts and labor. And best of all, for all its sophistication and all the features that make weaving a pure joy, the Home Loom is priced at a surprisingly affordable rate.

So contact AVL today and find out how to bring the Home Loom where it belongs. Home.



#### AVL LOOMS

601 Orange Street, Dept. #306A  
Chico, CA 95928

Call us at 800 626-9615.

In California and Canada, call  
916 893-4915.

Send \$2 for complete catalog.

...Becomes a Small Wonder Today.





## LAGARTUN FRENCH YARNS

LAGARTUN has the most exciting selection of French metallic, metalloplastic and iridescent yarns, imported from France; 50 types and 13 colors.

Yarns from 1,200 yds/lb to 24,500 yd/lb

*For 1993, we offer two, new style iridescent yarns.*

Send \$10 for complete sample cards, refunded on first order.

*Dealer inquiries invited.*

### LAGARTUN

16741 S. Old Sonoita Hwy., Vail, AZ 85641

602 762 5900

FAX 602 762-5959

## Blue Ribbon Quality. Black Tie Service.



When it comes to quality, JaggerSpun yarns take first place. The excellent results you will achieve with our worsted spun wool and wool-silk yarns are characteristic

of the care with which our yarns are crafted. We take pride in our product and we back that pride with service — customer-oriented service.

To see our yarn samples, send \$6.00 for our brochure. To sample our service, simply place an order.

JaggerSpun Dept. HW  
Water Street  
P.O. Box 188  
Springvale, ME 04083  
(207) 324-4455

*JaggerSpun*



ter of the reed (which I've marked with a dab of nail polish). Taking each warp end in turn, I place the thread *loosely* across the dent—perpendicular to it—and slice down with the unnotched side of a draw-in hook. I use my other hand to pull the thread down under the reed. When all the warp is sleyed, I stand the reed upright in the beater and replace the top.

*Beth Anderson, King City, Ontario, Canada*

### A woolly seat

Although I've tried adjusting my loom bench to different heights and wear loose clothing, I've found it difficult to remain comfortable while weaving. I finally found the solution in a sheepskin hide. The hide doesn't slip or slide, and ensures great comfort. The wool adjusts to body heat in the summer as well as the winter.

*Norma Mirabile, Cochection, New York*

### Extra heddles

When threading a complicated pattern, I leave a few empty heddles scattered among those threaded on each harness. If I discover a threading error, I don't have to add a string or replacement heddle—I simply rethread the small section in error using the spare heddles already nestled among the threaded ones.

*Meg Clayton, West Barnet, Vermont*

### A second chance

I've stumbled upon a way to get double wear out of upholstery fabric. When the handwoven fabric on my chair had faded and needed replacing, I wove more fabric, but I was surprised to find that when I took the old fabric off my chair, the underside of the fabric looked like new. If I hadn't already woven new fabric, it would have been easy to take apart the seams and put the old fabric back on the chair inside out! I used this trick to "replace" a curtain I wove 25 years ago for our church, and it looks as good as new.

*Dorothea Engleman, Fort Worth, Texas*

*If you've discovered a nifty idea, hint, or trick that you think your fellow weavers would find helpful, we'd love to pass your good ideas along through "Tricks of the Trade." If we use your trick, we'll send you a handy little weaving tool. Send to "Tricks of the Trade," Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537.*

**Adults with mental and physical handicaps find success in weaving.**

# The Melmark Weaving Program

by Anne S. Cunningham

locked into smooth yarn," recalls Valerie, "but they've become so good, they're working with bouclé and mohair. They know how to handle a sticky warp. They can work on a four-shaft loom and weave monk's belt by carefully following the rotation of the treadles on a piece of paper attached to the loom, then picking up a pencil and checking off the combination each time they press down." For people who can't count, this is truly an accomplishment.

An experienced resident can weave a placemat in a single morning; a less accomplished one may take an entire week. But time is not an issue. The residents are in no hurry, and they sincerely want to do the best job possible with each piece of fabric.

A project, particularly if it is intricate, may require the efforts of several people for several months. Yet, through patience and perseverance, the residents work so skillfully that the weaving shows no lines or variation where one worker ends and another takes over.

Last winter, the residents wove 14 yards of twill coat material, 30" wide. They began in January and finished in May, sometimes weaving only 3" or 4" a day. Some days, they unwove more than they wove. To the students, however, unweaving several inches is just another step in the overall weaving process.

Learning the process may take years. When the residents first come to the fiber studio, they watch each other weave, then watch their instructors. When the time is right, they are started on a simple loom project, using a singsong saying to help them remember the process:

**C**AROL'S HANDICAPS, both mental and physical, seemed to be beyond help. Her parents entered her in a special school whose purpose was to instill basic learning, but she couldn't concentrate and couldn't learn. Carol's anger, caused by frustration and failure, generated bouts of rage and violence against herself and others.

Then her parents enrolled her in the Melmark Home in Berwyn, Pennsylvania, a "creative community for mentally and physically handicapped children and adults." The key word is "creative." From the day they enter, residents are encouraged to express themselves artistically, whether by playing handbells or weaving looper potholders. When they turn 21, residents may join Melmark's work therapy program, The Meadows. With a population primarily of Down syndrome and autistic adults ages 21 through 57, Melmark's work therapy program shines with success.

Now, Carol can't wait to get to her loom each morning. She concentrates for periods as long as 20

minutes, and in between, eagerly shows visitors her current project. Her pride and sense of accomplishment make a professional sports star look humble.

The Meadows building, full of bright open space with colorful baskets and dried flowers hanging from the ceiling, houses a multicraft workshop known as The Country Garden Guild. A greenhouse, huge garden with flowers for drying and dyeing, a wood shop, and an exceptional fiber workshop are used by the residents to create crafts to sell to the public.

Under the direction of Valerie Yardley, residents make everything from handmade paper to felted hats to needlepoint pillows and wall hangings at Melmark's fiber studio. The weaving program has developed from a hesitant experiment using a rigid heddle loom one morning a week to a thriving, Monday-through-Friday workplace with five floor looms, two rigid heddle looms, and more than 40 participants.

"I thought we'd always be



"Beat, beat, change your stinky feet." They repeat the rhyme and giggle at its humor; a few furrow their brows and protest that their feet don't smell.

Careful watch is kept to discover each resident's special skill. For example, a silent, autistic young man in a wheelchair can use scissors, a difficult instrument for many, so his job is to cut bias strips of fabric for the weavers. The concept of cutting at an angle was hard to convey, so Valerie developed a jig to guide him, and now he claps for himself whenever he finishes a cut. He's proud of his contribution, knowing it's an important part of the weaving program, and he's happy to repeat the process over and over.

Valerie notes, "I have one resident who works with two shuttles and has to handle the edges correctly each time. One shuttle has to be either under or over, and the previous shuttle has to be in a precise position. This weaver is happy to work forward or backward, understanding it's necessary for the finished product. But I've taught people in the general population who don't have that kind of patience and are often satisfied doing less than their best when they're impatient to finish a project."

Yardage for kimono jackets, upholstery material, rugs, placemats and napkins, scarves, belts, and pillows—everything is possible. This summer, the residents worked on a fleece rug from scratch. They washed, carded, dyed, and wove the wool in a glorious team effort. They grew all the dye plants in their community garden, choosing marigolds (light yellow to rich gold), dahlias (red), bayberry (olive green), Queen-Anne's-lace (pale yellow), goldenrod (greens and yellows), and other plants to color their wool.

The fabric studio's finished products, whether they're brilliant rag rugs or notecards stenciled on hand-made paper, are displayed for sale in the lobby of The Meadows building. Proceeds from sales go directly

into special bank accounts set up for each worker. Observant visitors may note the tiny NFS sticker on certain products—"Not for Sale." One is a bright, cheerful marionette made from hundreds of fabric scraps threaded onto a length of cotton to create the body, arms, and legs. Its creator, a woman with extremely poor eyesight, had to work with the needle and fabric held almost next to her ear, where she had a tiny spot of peripheral vision.

---

## ***With fabric paints, the young man created his dream images on the warp. . . .***

---

Another member of the workshop made the marionette's clay head. This young man's abilities were first noticed when he timidly approached Valerie with paintings of his dreams. Though his verbal skills are severely limited, he communicates complicated emotions and intense feeling with his art in almost any medium from clay to paint to playing the piano by ear. When he wanted to work with fabric, Valerie warped a loom with plain white cotton and placed a cardboard base underneath the warp. With fabric paints, the young man created his dream images on the warp, which other residents in turn wove off in tabby. The magnificent product hangs in the main hall, a small NFS sticker on its back.

Valerie, who has had one-woman shows and major commissions, is represented in several Philadelphia

galleries, and was the founder of the Philadelphia Fiber Studio in the 1980s, oversees many of the same kinds of projects she would be doing herself and takes pride in watching her students grow. "The results of the weaving," she says, "are almost an added benefit. It's the fact that they're working, have good self-discipline, good work habits, good relationships with teachers and with each other. They accept direction and take pride in what they've accomplished, particularly when an outsider gives praise. If they weren't in a program as well constructed as this, many of them would display negative behavior traits that would be life-devastating for themselves and for those around them."

Valerie is intensely proud of the patience and persistence she sees in Melmark's population—traits she did not always find when teaching the general population. She tells of a man with thick, gnarled, crippled hands who came to the workshop and needed something to do. Valerie decided to show him how to ply the warp ends of a rug, which she set up with the help of big bulldog clips. As she started to show him the technique, she was called over to another part of the room.

"I missed getting back to him for 10 minutes," says Valerie, "and suddenly I heard him making loud, joyful noises, gesticulating with his hands up in the air. When I rushed over, he pointed to a knot he'd completed by himself. I asked him to repeat the process and it took him five full minutes to make a single knot. This example of perseverance was very moving."

Valerie says, "If you love to do something and have creativity and enthusiasm, you can find a way to help others learn, no matter how long it takes." ♦

---

*Anne S. Cunningham is a Philadelphia-based free-lance writer and photographer who discovered the Melmark weaving program while interviewing gardeners who work in the Melmark Horticultural Therapy Program.*

# Hemming Ways

*A well-constructed hem is the finishing touch for a beautiful handwoven garment.*

by Louise Bradley

**H**EMMING HANDWOVEN garments can be a problem. Often our fabrics are loosely woven and bulky—factors which conspire to confound the happy hemmer. Frequently, a lovely garment is spoiled by an uneven, lumpy lower edge. When a hem is too obvious, it steals away the attention a handwoven creation deserves. The best hem is one that no one notices. An invisible hem may be an impossible dream, but the following suggestions may help you approach that goal.

Sometimes, a fringe or selvedge makes an attractive bottom finish, especially on ethnic garments such as ponchos and ruanas (see also the **Flame Coat**, pictured on page 49). But you may well be disappointed if you use a selvedge for a lower edge that you wish to be exactly parallel with the floor. Curves in the body will cause the lower edge to droop in some areas and lift in others. Though some adjustments for body bulges can be made at waistline or shoulder, for most conventional garments, a turned hem is the solution. If you follow the steps for a turned hem outlined below, you'll be rewarded with an attractive and nondistracting hemline.

1. Before hemming, hang the garment for a few days to stretch. This step is particularly important for slippery yarns such as rayon and for garments constructed from bias pieces.

2. Try on the garment wearing the shoes and undergarments you intend to wear with the finished garment. Have a friend (it's impossible to measure an even length on yourself) use a yardstick or hem marker (available at fabric stores) to mark the hem with pins an even distance from the floor every 3" to 4" around the lower edge.

3. Trim the hem. How much? More than you think. The weight of a wide hem allowance will pull on the hem stitches, making them glaringly visible. A very full skirt looks best with a minimal hem—just enough to turn up. The hem allowance on a narrower skirt should be trimmed 1½" to 2" long. Coats can accommodate as much as 3" in the hem. In general, the firmer the fabric, the longer the hem allowance. Experiment to find the length that works best with your handwoven.

4. Turn up the hem along the line your helper marked and baste close to the fold. If the skirt is flared, ease the fullness at the cut edge of the hem allowance with a machine-stitched gathering thread.

5. Press the hem in place. If pressing leaves a mark on the front of the fabric, slip a piece of paper or lightweight cardboard between the hem allowance and skirt.

6. Finish the cut edge of the hem allowance to prevent raveling by serging, overcasting, turning under,

zigzagging, or covering with a commercial binding. Experiment to determine the method that's best for your fabric. In general, the simpler the finish, the better. I prefer a serged edge or zigzag on my garments. A commercial tape gives a nice finish to the inside of the garment but may cause the outside of the garment to pucker slightly.

7. Interface the hem of a woolen coat or jacket. Interfacing adds firmness to a soft fabric, allowing the garment to retain a smooth hemline. Choose an interfacing appropriate for the weight of your fabric, and cut it to match the curve of the hem.

8. Stitch the hem in place. A narrow hem may look acceptable machine stitched (with a straight stitch or small zigzag), but most hems are best hand stitched. Of the many hand stitches possible, I prefer the catch stitch. Its cross-stitch form permits adequate give between the hem and the rest of the garment. Two rows of catch stitching—one deep inside the hem and the other along the cut edge—prevent the hem from sagging in loosely woven, bulky fabric.

I follow these simple steps whenever I hem a garment. They should save you, too, from the horrors of handwoven hems. ♦

---

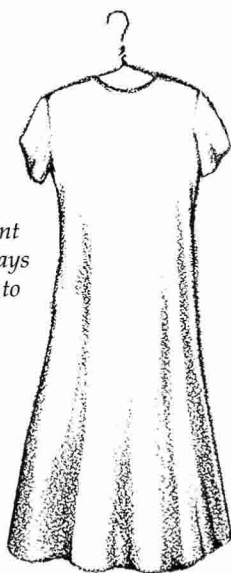
*Louise Bradley lives in Boulder, Colorado, where she sews and wears handwoven clothing.*



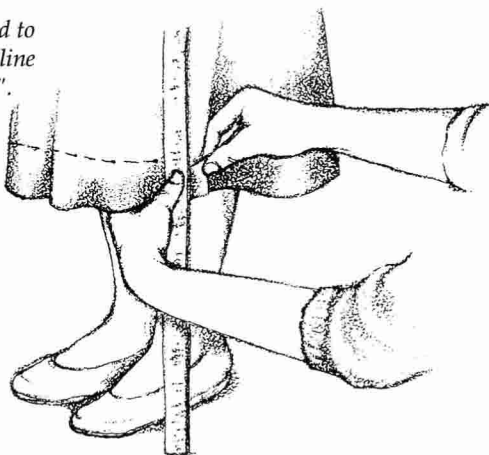
## Finishing Finesse

### Give your handwoven garments a quality finish by following Louise Bradley's hemming tips.

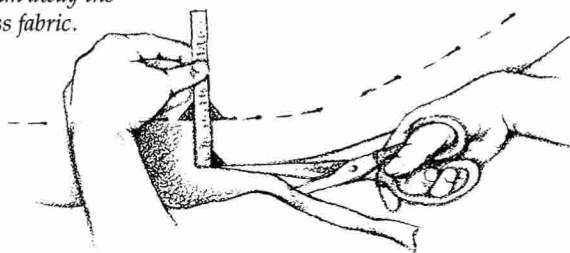
1. Let the garment hang for a few days before hemming to allow the garment to stretch.



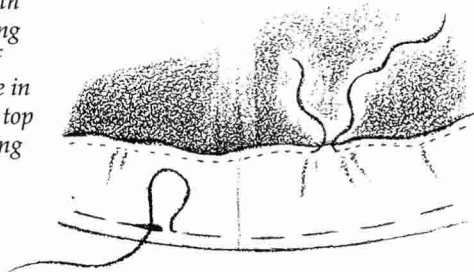
2. Ask a friend to mark the hemline every 3" to 4".



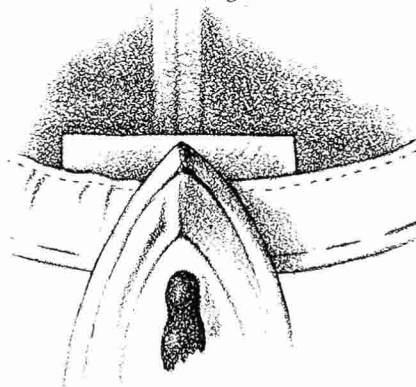
3. Trim away the excess fabric.



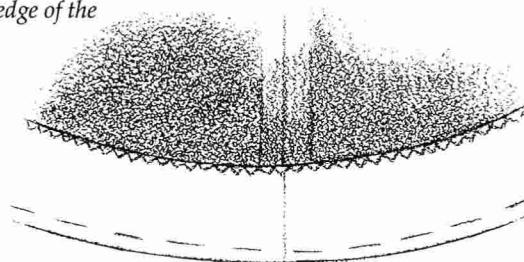
4. Turn under the hem in a smooth line. Baste along the fold and, if necessary, ease in fullness at the top with a gathering thread.



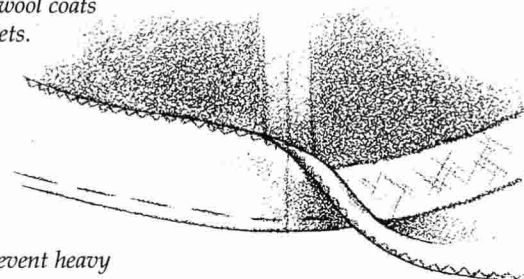
5. Press, slipping a piece of paper under the hem to prevent pressing marks on the garment.



6. Zigzag or serge the raw edge of the hem.

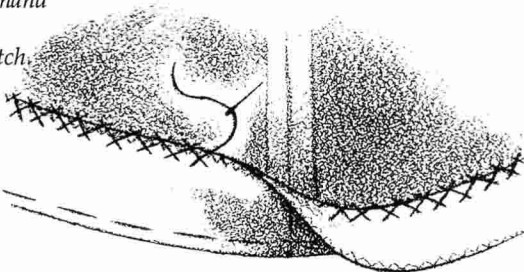


7. Interface the hems of wool coats and jackets.



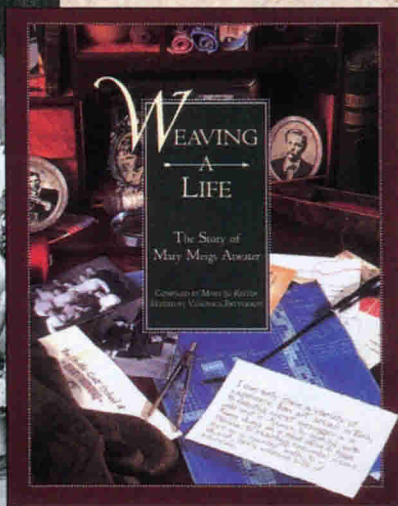
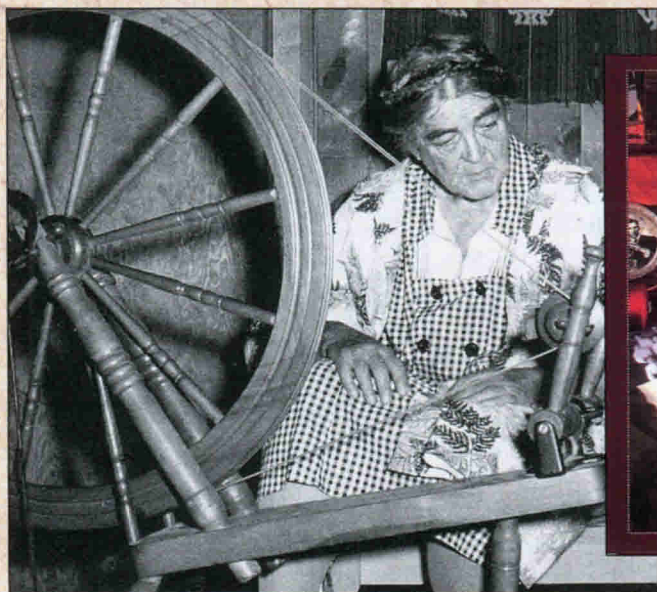
8. To prevent heavy fabrics from sagging, work a second row of catchstitch inside the hem.

Hem by hand with a catchstitch.





## BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS



### *Weaving a Life\** *The Story of Mary Meigs Atwater*

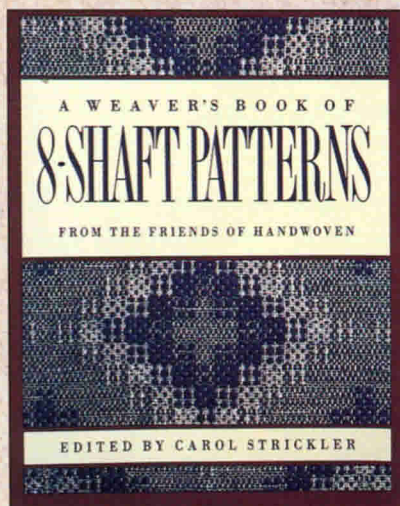
Compiled by Mary Jo Reiter; edited by Veronica Patterson

From her years as an art student in Paris at the turn of the century to the day she became a "walking arsenal" to ferry guns across the Mexican border to the start of her handweaving business in Basin, Montana, Mary Atwater left provocative records of a woman's life in America. *Weaving a Life* combines biography, autobiography, and photographs to tell the striking story of this influential American handweaver. Atwater herself wrote vivid memoirs of the first 40 years of life. Her later years are re-created from correspondence, the monthly bulletins of her handweaving guild, and reminiscences of the people close to her.

7x9 1/4, 188 pages, 30 b&w photos.

#615.....special limited hardbound edition \$30.00/paperbound edition \$14.95

\* available in November



### *A Weaver's Book of 8-Shaft Patterns* *From the Friends of Handwoven*

edited by Carol Strickler

Are you an 8-shaft weaver pressed for time? Or a 4-shaft weaver with more shafts on your loom, gathering dust? Whether you want to get a project off to a fast start or to experiment with confidence, let *A Weaver's Book of 8-Shaft Patterns* be your guide. Think of it as a recipe book containing nearly 1000 weaving patterns, each accompanied by a black-and-white photograph of the actual fabric, and each computer-checked for accuracy. A logical extension of Marguerite Davison's *Handweaver's Pattern Book*, this is an absolute must for your weaving library.

8 1/2 x 11, hardbound, 240 pages, hundreds of b&w photos throughout.

#608.....\$36.95

Looking over old records  
the other day, we were  
surprised to find that we've  
published more than sixty  
books in the past decade.

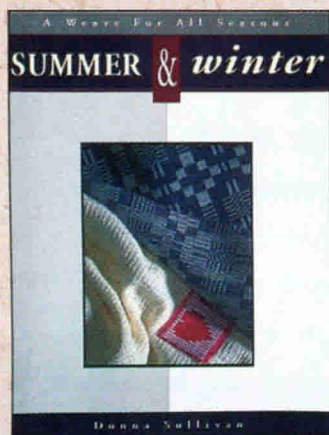
We never quite intended  
to do so many, but when a  
fine manuscript comes along,  
one that you know your  
readers will use and enjoy,  
it's hard to say no.

We're featuring some of these  
books—both old and new—in  
this special advertising section.  
For a more complete listing, please  
drop us a postcard requesting an  
up-to-date catalog, or check at  
your local weaving shop.

—Linda Ligon, publisher



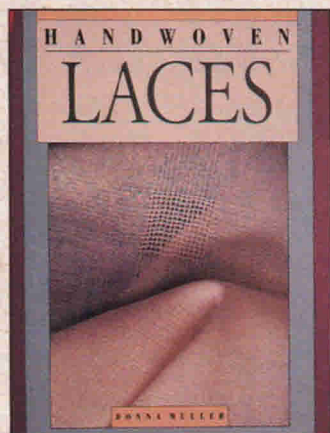
## BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS



### *Summer & Winter* *A Weave for All Seasons* Donna Sullivan

In *Summer & Winter: A Weave for All Seasons*, Donna Sullivan shares her expert knowledge of the customary uses of this unique structure, as well as a large number of new applications. If you're an intermediate to advanced weaver, or a beginner who's mastered the basics of weaving drafts, you'll find *Summer & Winter* exciting.

7x9 1/4, paperbound, 112 pages, color and b&w photos, and illustrations throughout.  
#598.....\$16.95



### *Handwoven Laces* Donna Muller

Reading through this little book is like spending days in a fantastic workshop; it'll expand your understanding of all weave structures through careful examination of laces. Donna Muller presents an unprecedented and comprehensive overview of these weaves. Beginning with the simplest interlacements, she shows how apparently unrelated structures can be developed with beautiful logic. The book includes more than 100 weaving drafts.

7x9 1/4, paperbound, 112 pages, color photos.  
#594.....\$16.95

To order: If you can't find our books at your local weaving shop, use the handy order form opposite. It lists all the books shown in this section as well as others that we offer. And don't overlook the magazine-subscription information on the reverse.

By the author  
of a classic text  
on card weaving:  
history, step-by-step;  
sample patterns;  
special techniques;  
designing; more than  
250 diagrams and  
photographs.

—Textile Fibre Forum



### *Card Weaving* Candace Crockett

#### *Complete with 24 weaving cards!*

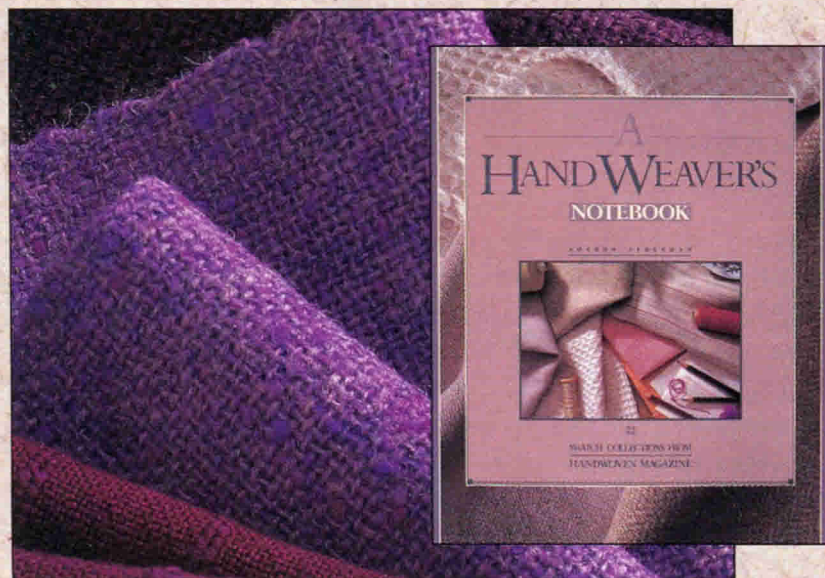
With nothing more than colored yarn and the simple cardboard squares provided with this book, you can weave delicate silk trims and ties, mind-bending wall art, and even hefty rugs and mats quickly and easily with this traditional technique. Learn how in this guide to card weaving, a complete revision of a '70s classic.

8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color and b&w photos throughout.  
#603.....\$19.95

### *A Handweaver's Notebook* Sharon Alderman

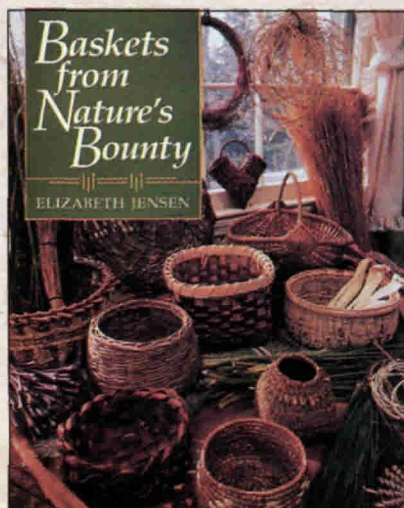
We've been fans of Sharon Alderman for years. Not uncommonly, when one of her new seasonal swatch collections arrives, we gather around and wonder *how* she knew to put that perfect color accent or clever little interlacement in *just* the right place. *A Handweaver's Notebook* gathers her first twenty fabric collections (with complete instructions) in one handsome volume, and shares her very personal thoughts and experiences as a weaver and designer. A fine reference and a good read.

8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color photos, and b&w illustrations throughout.  
#614.....\$18.00





## BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS



### *Baskets from Nature's Bounty*

Elizabeth Jensen

In just a few hours, you can fashion beautiful and useful containers from weeds growing by the roadside or the vines and bushes in your own backyard. *Baskets from Nature's Bounty* gives thorough information on collecting and preparing hundreds of common plants for basketmaking, and provides clear, complete instructions for crafting them into woven, plaited, twined, and coiled baskets.

8 1/2 x 11, hardbound, 208 pages, color photos, and b&w illustrations throughout.

#621 .....\$24.95

8, 12...20:

### *An Introduction to Multishaft Weaving*

Kathryn Wertenberger

Some of us would rather not confess it, but four of the eight shafts on our looms tend to sit idle. So we asked master weaver Kathryn Wertenberger to help us out. She responded by writing an elegantly simple explanation of how multishaft weaves work and how to draft them. Her theory is supplemented with dozens of drafts and drawdowns from her extensive files.

8 1/2 x 9, hardbound, 144 pages. More than 200 b&w illustrations, color photos.

#581 .....\$17.95

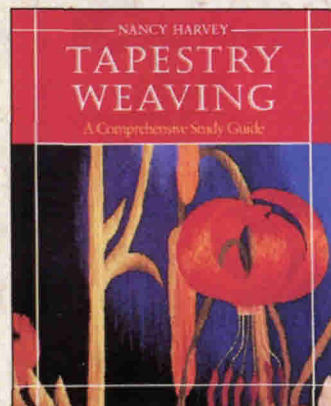
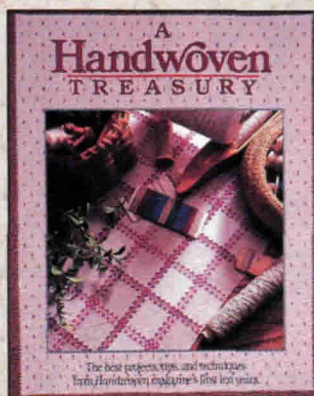
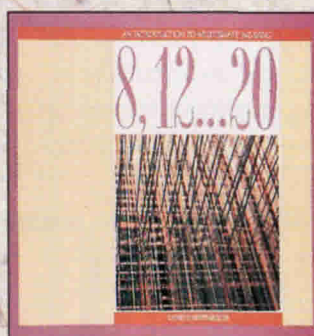
### *A Handwoven Treasury*

edited by Jane Patrick

We celebrated *Handwoven's* tenth anniversary in 1989 by pulling together fifty of our favorite projects, mostly from early issues. The designs are as great today as when they were first published; instructions have been updated to use with currently available yarns.

8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color photos, b&w illustrations throughout.

#604 .....\$17.95



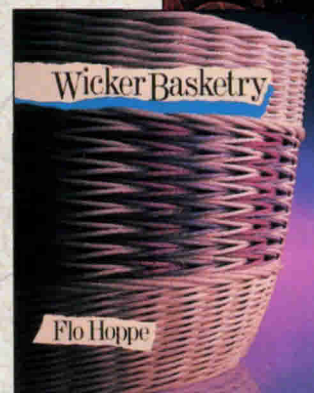
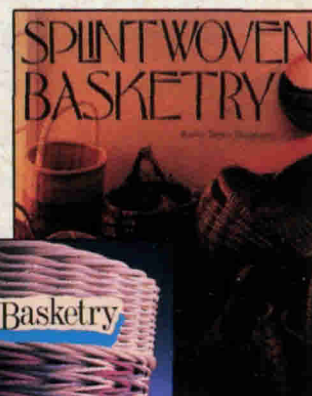
### *Tapestry Weaving: A Comprehensive Study Guide*

Nancy Harvey

Here, Nancy Harvey has selected the best advice from her two earlier tapestry books, added extensive new material, and rolled it all into one. She'll walk you through two sample projects, and show you how to deal with the many decisions that come up in tapestry weaving—when to move wefts in the same or opposite directions, when to use different kinds of joins, how to select the right shed at any given time. She's added dozens of helpful tips and selected a gallery of contemporary tapestries for inspiration.

8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 208 pages, color photos, and b&w illustrations throughout.

#601 .....\$19.95



### *A Case for Baskets*

The wonderful thing about baskets is you can start one evening with a pile of sticks and by bedtime have a handsome, custom-made container for your fleece, yarn, unfinished knitting, and other piles of "stuff". Finishing a basket in one evening provides a nice counterpart to other kinds of projects that sometimes drag on and on. These two books cover a wide range of basket styles, with complete and carefully illustrated step-by-step instructions. We know they work because we've tried them.

*Wicker Basketry*: 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color and b&w photos throughout.

#602 .....\$17.95

*Splint Woven Basketry*: 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 168 pages, color and b&w photos throughout.

#570 .....\$17.95



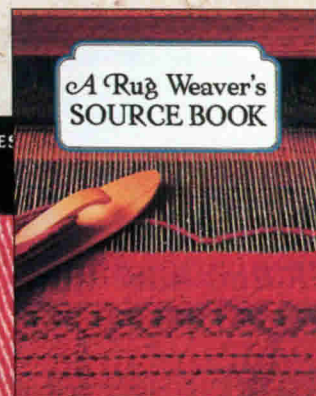
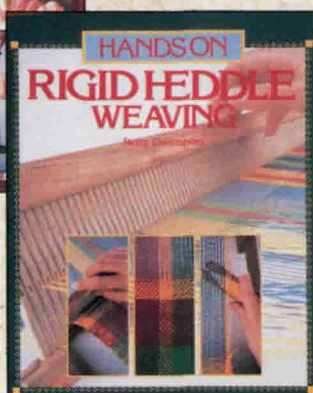
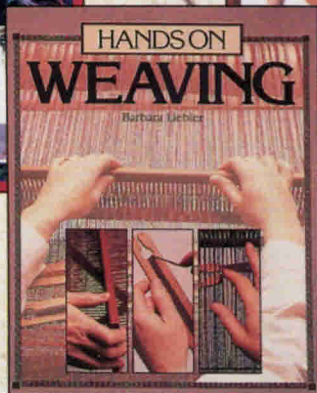
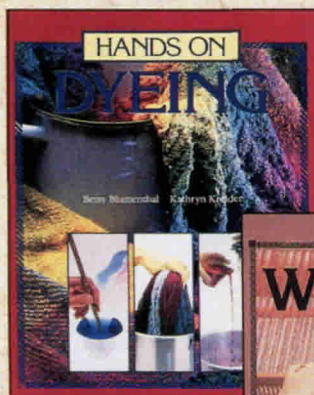
## BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS

Our complete catalog describes more than forty books that aren't shown here, plus more than a dozen Design Collections and four Handwoven Designer Patterns. If you haven't already received it, send a postcard to Interweave Press Catalog, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, Colorado 80537, and we'll send you a copy immediately. Or check at your local weaving and spinning shop. If they don't have the book you want in stock, they'll be glad to place a special order.

### "Hands On" Series

We conceived these books as affordable, visually exciting, begin-at-square-one introductions to the basic crafts. Each one builds skills and understanding by presenting basic information along with appealing projects in increasing degrees of complexity. Initiate a friend into the pleasures of spinning, weaving, and dyeing, or fill in the gaps in your own skills.

<i>Hands On Dyeing</i> : 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 120 pages, photos and illustrations throughout. #588.....	\$8.95
<i>Hands On Weaving</i> : 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 112 pages, photos and illustrations throughout. #568.....	\$8.95
<i>Hands On Spinning</i> : 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 120 pages, photos and illustrations throughout. #575.....	\$8.95
<i>Hands On Rigid Heddle Weaving</i> : 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 120 pages, photos and illustrations throughout. #576.....	\$8.95



### Every Weaver Should Weave at Least One Rug.

It's challenging, humbling, and satisfying beyond description. These three books, we feel, comprise a complete rug weaver's library. Peter Collingwood's *The Techniques of Rug Weaving* is biblical in its depth and authority; his brand-new *Rug Weaving Techniques: Beyond the Basics* is playful, exploratory, challenging, and visually exciting. (Confused by the titles? Just call them TRW and RWT, as we do.) *A Rug Weaver's Source Book* collects the experience, advice, and specific project instructions of eight fine rug weavers working in a complete range of weaving styles.

<i>A Rug Weaver's Source Book</i> : 8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 176 pages, color and b&w photos throughout. #557.....	\$20.00
<i>Rug Weaving Techniques: Beyond the Basics</i> : 8 1/2 x 11, hardbound, 160 pages, color and b&w photos throughout. #718.....	\$29.95
<i>The Techniques of Rug Weaving</i> : 7 1/2 x 10, hardbound, 578 pages, color and b&w photos throughout. #720.....	\$50.00



## Quality Reeds for Creative Weaving

Precision craftsmanship enables you to enjoy smooth, snag-free weaving.

Steel Heddle's Standard Reed is made to fit all makes of looms. When ordering, specify:

- stainless or carbon steel
- dents per inch
- overall length
- outside height

Also available, our stainless steel Pattern Reed. Phone, fax or write for further information and prices. We offer immediate shipment. Use your Visa or Mastercard. No minimum order required.

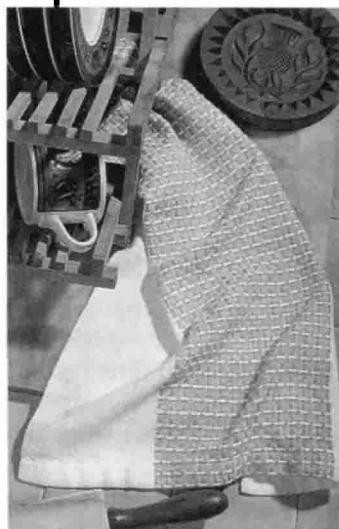
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

**SH STEEL HEDDLE**

P.O. Box 550  
Greenville, GA 30222  
Phone: 404/672-4238  
Fax: 404/672-1595

## Projects-to-Go

Exclusive designs for handweavers and knitters. Everything you need to complete a project. The right amount of yarn, easy to follow instructions. We offer kits for placemats, scarves, blankets, painted warps, ikat scarves, sweaters, dye projects, more. Send \$2 for catalog of current kits.



Shown.: "Huck Dish Towels". 10/2 cotton warp and weft, makes 3 towels. Colors: White with either green, country blue, rose, or royal. \$18 plus \$2.95 for postage. Wash. residents add 8% sales tax Use Visa or Mastercard.

## Fibers & More

P.O. Box 141292 Spokane Wa 99214  
(509) 922-1483

## MILL END SAMPLE CLUB



Mill ends don't have to be odd lots. We hand pick quality fibers and colors but keep the prices low. Join us and see for yourself.

\$5.00/year for 6 mailings

918 Massachusetts  
Lawrence, Ks. 66044

**YARNBARN**

# LONG WINTER'S NAP

Only professional machine brushing can give your woven woolens the added warmth and beauty of a plush, even nap. For more facts on how this unique finishing press can enhance your work—plus a small brushed sample—send \$1.00 to Ihana Brushing Service, 6400 W. 99th St., Overland Park, KS 66212. Or call (913) 648-1575



**ihana**  
BRUSHING SERVICE

Send with \$1.00 to Ihana Brushing Service  
6400 W. 99th St.  
Overland Park, KS 66212

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_



# Dyeing with Indigo

by Dorothy Miller

**I**NDIGO, one of the oldest known dyes, has long been the dyer's choice for blue. Compared to other dyes such as woad, indigo gives more intense color using less plant matter. It is also colorfast, neither bleeding nor fading long after other dyes have lost their hues. The leaves of the plants yield indigo dye-stuff through fermentation in which crushed leaves are soaked in water and lime. After the water is drawn off, the dye matter is left to dry before being made into cakes. The dried cake cannot be merely dissolved in water and used to dye fibers; it must yet undergo a process of reduction and subsequent oxidation before dyeing takes place. Reduction removes oxygen from the dye vat and converts the dyestuff to a form which can be deposited on the fiber. Oxidation occurs when the fibers are exposed to air, at which time they turn from yellowish green to blue.

Synthetic indigo does not need the long period of fermentation. Since I have grown and processed indigo for a long time, I prefer a natural dye vat; but now I live in an apartment and have to rely on a chemically reduced vat as I am sure my neighbors would object to the odor of a fermenting indigo dye vat. For my workshops, I use chemical reducing agents because without them it is impossible to show how to create a vat in one day.

The chemicals used in reducing a synthetic indigo dyebath are toxic, and in this era of environmental concerns, the effects of the use of these chemicals on the dyer and the environment are being questioned. As a result, retail stores have been reluctant to stock the supplies needed for a dyebath. With care and proper procedures, however, commonly available household ingredi-

ents can be used safely in an indigo vat.

## Safety precautions when working with the dye vat

I emphasize safe use of chemical agents—using masks equipped with filters while mixing chemicals in the dye vat and using gloves while dyeing. Be sure to mark all containers and dye utensils to be used only for dyeing, and keep dye-stuffs and chemicals away from children.

For ten years, I have been giving dye workshops using common household agents such as Rit Color Remover (sodium hydrosulfite) and lye or unadulterated washing soda. I stress that participants use care when opening the package and caution them not to inhale the fine powder. Those working with the dye vat must wear masks, preferably with filters. I ask the other participants to move away from the vat when the reducing agent is added.

## The three principles of indigo vat dyeing

There are three factors to remember in making an indigo dye vat, whether natural or synthetic.

1. A highly alkaline vat is needed to dissolve indigo. Measure the pH with litmus test strips or a pH meter. The water should be raised to pH 11 so that when other ingredients are added, the pH will be reduced to pH 9 or 10. Though some dyers consider this level too hard on wool or silk, the fibers are left in the vat a very short time, and the dampened fibers lower the pH to a more tolerable alkalinity.

2. Oxygen must be taken out of the vat. This is called reducing the vat and is done with a reducing

agent. In a natural indigo vat, bacteria feed on the vegetable matter and remove oxygen from the vat. In a synthetic indigo dye vat, a chemical agent is used instead.

3. The dye vat needs to be kept warm. In Japan, Mr. Kitajima, a master indigo dyer in Ibaraki prefecture, told me to keep the dye vat between 80° and 90°F. I keep my vats at 83°F whether they are natural or synthetic.

Successful dyeing in an indigo vat should result when these three principles are followed. When the dye vat is exhausted, not much of the chemical ingredients remains for disposal. Often, only dissolved indigo remains which can be reprocessed if left to dry.

## Alkaline substances to raise pH

Useful agents to raise the alkalinity in a dyebath are unadulterated washing soda and lye. You may have to go to a chemical supply house to get washing soda without brighteners, but lye is used to make soap and may be purchased at any grocery store. Traditionally in western cultures and in the Far East, lye is obtained by soaking wood ash in water and draining the highly alkaline liquid into the dye vessel. However, purchased lye will give the same results with less mess. Although lye is very caustic, only a small amount is needed. Always add lye to water (not the reverse) and wear gloves to avoid burns.

## Reducing agents

Chemical reducing agents commonly used in a synthetic indigo vat include zinc dust, sodium hydrosulfite, and thiourea dioxide. Zinc dust has been publicized as

being highly toxic. One must avoid inhaling the zinc dust since metals remain in the lungs. To avoid the toxicity of zinc dust, you can choose other reducing agents used around the world.

In Japan, indigo farmers use sodium hydrosulfite, and I have observed its use in Thailand and Bangladesh as well. Indigo dyers in these countries add sodium hydrosulfite to sluggish natural indigo vats in which the bacteria are not growing fast enough to take oxygen out of the water. If you inhale the fine powder of sodium hydrosulfite as I once did, it will take oxygen from your lungs and result in a violent coughing spell. But, since it is soluble in liquid, it will be eliminated from the body and not remain in the lungs. An advantage of using sodium hydrosulfite is that it can be purchased fresh in small quantities under the names Rit Color Remover or Tintex.

Thiourea dioxide, a biodegradable reducing agent, is available from wholesale and retail sources. The vat temperature needs to be 20° to 30° higher when using thiourea dioxide than sodium hydrosulfite.

## A fast-acting dye vat

*You will need:*

- a 5-gallon ceramic crock or plastic container
- litmus paper, pH 7 to pH 14, or a pH meter
- 5 gallons water
- lye or washing soda
- 1 ounce synthetic indigo powder, or natural indigo
- 2 tablespoons rubbing alcohol (a wetting agent)
- 2–5 2-ounce packages of color remover (sodium hydrosulfite) (or 1 ounce thiourea dioxide)

With litmus paper, test the pH of the water in the dye vat. Add lye to the vat in 1/2-teaspoon increments, testing continuously until pH 11 is reached. (If you are using washing soda, you will need a larger quantity, so add it in 1-tablespoon increments.)

If the indigo is in lumps, grind it to a fine powder before making it into a paste with rubbing alcohol. Add the indigo paste to the vat and stir well.

Wearing a mask with filter, carefully open the color remover package and sprinkle the contents on top of the vat. Stir the mixture and let it stand for three hours.

The surface of the vat now should be iridescent with a "bloom" of undissolved indigo on the surface. The indigo reacting with the chemicals should have turned the vat green below the surface, indicating that the indigo is in a reduced state. Push aside or remove the bloom with a spoon when dyeing, replacing it after dyeing to keep air out of the vat.

## Dyeing yarn in an indigo vat

Before dyeing, dampen thoroughly cleaned skeins evenly and snap each skein between your outstretched hands to separate the strands and make them available to the dye. Loop one end of the skein over a stirring stick and lower it into the dye vat slowly without introducing air bubbles. After a quick turn of the skein in the green dyebath, pull it out and let the excess liquid and air bubbles slide down the side of the vat to avoid introducing oxygen into the bath unnecessarily. Loop the other end of the skein around a stirring stick and twist the skein between the two sticks. Almost magically, the fibers will turn blue as the dye oxidizes.

Yarns which have been dyed once and thoroughly aired so that each fiber has turned blue can be redyed as often as wanted until the desired color is obtained. Always dye one shade darker than you want as it will dry lighter. Redyeing quickly darkens the color of silk, cotton, and bast fibers, but wool needs several dippings to turn a deep blue. Don't bother rinsing or drying the skeins between dippings unless undissolved indigo from the bloom

lies on the surface of the fibers. When the yarn is the color you want, let the skeins dry in the shade.

When dyeing cloth or garments, use a wide rather than deep vessel and carefully separate the folds of cloth so the dye can reach the entire surface. Folds of cloth must not touch each other. Lengths of cloth can be folded over rods set on top of the vat, and the cloth can be rolled over the rods into the vat.

## Care of indigo-dyed cloth and fibers

Avoid exposing indigo textiles to sunlight unnecessarily. In Japan and Thailand, indigo-dyed fibers and cloth traditionally are kept in dark storage between uses. I have heard from Japanese master dyers that indigo deepened in color when cloth was kept in the dark after dyeing. I have found this to be true. Many of my dyed yarns and pieces of cloth which have been stored have not lost their color compared to those which have been in the light, and some seem to be richer than when they were dyed. I suspect that oxidation continues to take place long after the dyeing process.

Before storing, rinse indigo-dyed fibers or cloth until the water runs clear. If the fibers were washed before dyeing, it will not be necessary to wash them with soap or detergents after being in the indigo vat. When an indigo-dyed fabric needs to be washed, do not use a detergent containing whiteners. The high alkali content and the whitening agents create the same reduced condition as an indigo vat, which can strip the indigo from the fibers.

## Maintaining an indigo dye vat

Keeping a vat going is like cooking. If you see indigo particles floating in the vat and the vat is turning blue, oxygen in the vat is returning the indigo to its original state, so add more alkali. If the surface of the

—continued on page 66



# PROFILE:

# Lydia Van Gelder

by Helen von Ammon

AS YOU'RE CRUISING along the highway, a license plate may catch your attention: *PLY S Z*. Its owner, Lydia Van Gelder, is California's best-kept secret, but to fiber folks from New York to Switzerland to Japan, she's a legend.

In the early 1930s, after seeing samples of weaving, Lydia realized that fiber was her field, not the drawing, painting, or pottery which she had studied at the California School of Fine Arts (now the San Francisco Art Institute). In 1939, her heavily textured wall hanging *Houses on a Street* was exhibited at the Treasure Island Exposition and Fair in San Francisco. More recently, she was thrice chosen to be one of ten artists to represent the United States in fiber exhibitions in Japan: in Kyoto in 1987, Tokyo in 1988, and Nagoya in 1989.

Lydia gives lectures and workshops on subjects covering weaving, dyeing, tatting, and lacemaking. Her writings include a book, *Ikat* (Watson-Guptill, 1980), a magazine article on ikat (*Threads*, #15, 1988), and the entry "Lacemaking & Tatting," which appears in the *Encyclopedia of Crafts* (Scribners, 1980).

Lydia bears her accomplishments with lighthearted modesty. Knowing she'll "never see 60 again," Lydia isn't distressed about growing old, but she does get frustrated when her ideas are hindered by duties and obligations. She's "busting" to get to the loom—an ikat idea with shifu (the Japanese art of spinning and weaving with paper) awaits her attention.

Lydia's home and studio of 28 years are an accretion of work, study, and travel. Along with many examples of her art, her living room contains four spinning wheels: a "Poly" wheel (which has a hook but no orifice) purchased from the maker, Phillip Poore, in Auckland, New Zealand, a cottage-type 1970 Anthony Cardarelle (Lydia's favorite), an offset antique wheel for spin-

---

*To fiber folks  
from New York  
to Switzerland  
to Japan, she's a  
legend.*

---

ning silk (which she carried by hand from Paris to California), and a handsomely decorated antique wheel from the Tyrol.

An AVL 16-shaft dobby loom dominates Lydia's studio. Yellow reference slips peek from pages of hundreds of craft magazines; assorted spindles, baskets, carders, scales, knitting needles, and hand-spun yarns clutter the room. A realistic bunny puppet peers over a filing cabinet. The wall displays graphics, textures, and spatial constructions—strong influences on her work—and happy photographs of

class parties showing Lydia sharing a belly laugh. Shuttles spill out of drawers, and two fat three-ring binders bulge with myriad natural dye experiments. Acacia, cineraria, horsetail, fern, and lily-of-the-valley leaves are a few of the sun-tested dye experiments with alum, chrome, tin, and other mordants, all neatly recorded with rosettes spun from wispy wan shades to vibrant violets.

For 22 years, Lydia Van Gelder has taught spinning and dyeing at Santa Rosa Junior College, about an hour-and-a-half's drive north of San Francisco. Beginners to accomplished 22-shaft weavers, fashionably dressed or barefoot, enter her classroom and become a close-knit group, but no one has more fun than Lydia. Students learn that not everything sheared from a sheep is worth spinning; fibers such as flax, silk, qiviut, llama, angora, and mohair are handled differently; yarns behave dissimilarly in woven and knitted projects. Lydia confesses to being an easy grader on written tests.

Lydia enjoys the tactile, sensuous touch of spinning fibers, and weaving gives her much pleasure. To give her wovens a sense of light and motion, she might take a month dyeing and preparing the yarn, and then weave it off in a week. She declares, "You just can't keep an idea for a large piece in your head. You *have* to do it. Once it's off the loom, I've gotten my good out of it. I would like to sell it, but unless it's a commission, it is rolled up and stored."



*Lydia Van Gelder's studio is happily cluttered with tools and treasures from a lifetime of weaving. Photo by Mary Carroll.*

Lydia reminisces on the family's early financial struggle and raising three sons. Her eyes puddle—without the support and affection of Homer, her husband of 55 years, she could not have followed her craft. Few weavers are internationally known and, presumably, make money at their art. All have put in long, hard apprenticeships and continue to study. Though it's prestigious to have pieces exhibited and purchased, Lydia knows that the price received may not cover the

cost of materials, not to mention the cost of photographs, slide duplications, entrance fees, insured postage, and even bank charges for cashing a foreign check. To survive in the field of fiber arts, one must have technical knowledge, a feeling for color and design, and push. Lydia advises aspiring fiber artists to have some kind of bread-and-butter job that will support basic living needs.

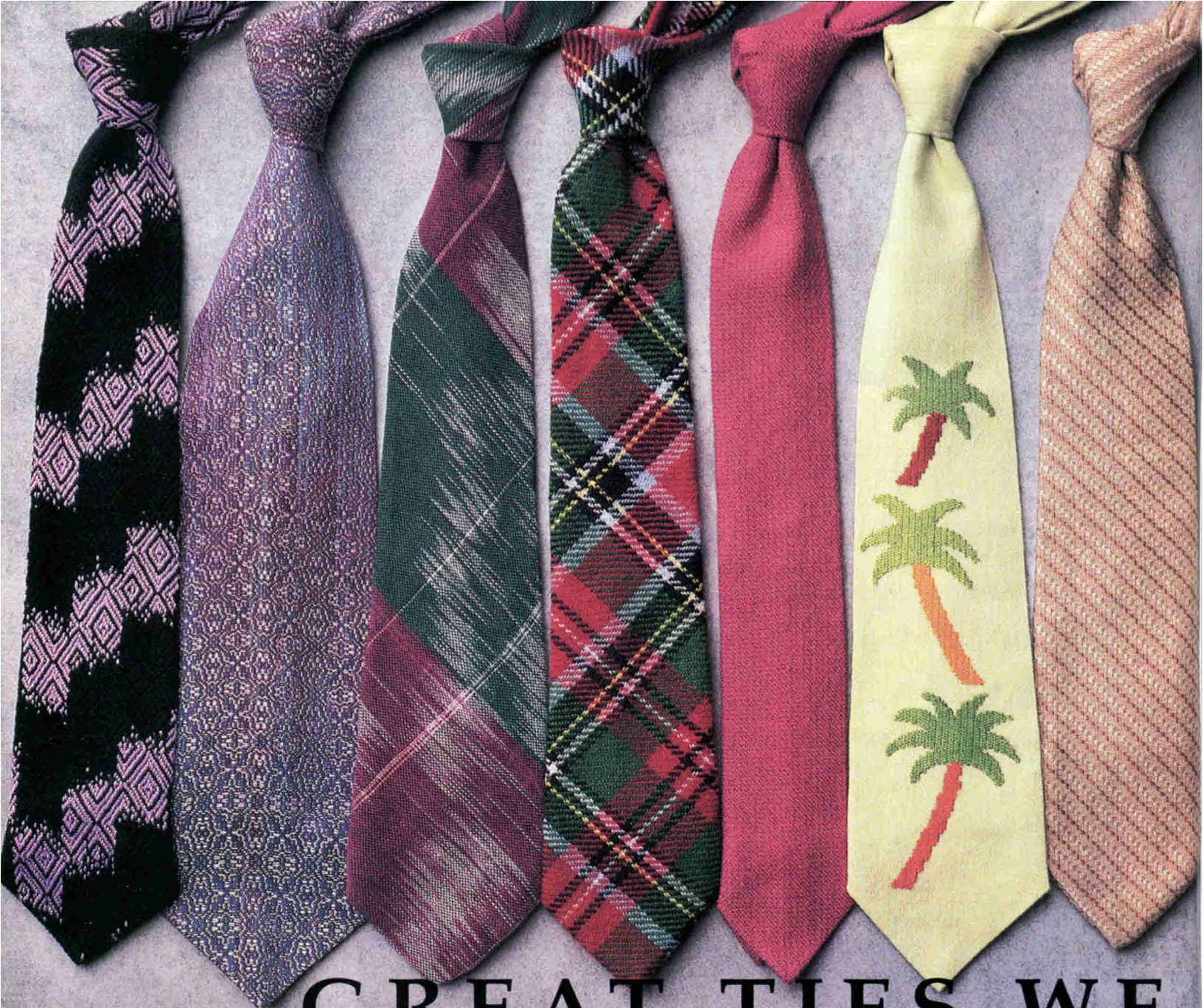
When I remark that the garage was the only area of her house devoid of fiber, Lydia points to seven

35-gallon trash cans full of assorted cleaned and mothballed wools. That's 245 gallons of fibers. It should be enough to keep Lydia Van Gelder working happily into the next millennium. ❖

---

*Helen von Ammon lives in San Francisco, California. She established the Lydia Van Gelder Fiber Art Award for students at Santa Rosa Junior College who demonstrate outstanding merit in spinning, weaving, or dyeing. Tax-deductible contributions may be sent to Santa Rosa Junior College, 1501 Mendocino Avenue, Santa Rosa, CA 95401.*





# GREAT TIES WE

Last year, we asked you to design ties with exciting, functional fabrics—and you did. You sent sophisticated ties for opening night galas, fun ties for casual get-togethers, arty ties for the fashion-forward look, and traditional ties with that special handwoven touch. It was a difficult job, but we narrowed down the field to the following winners, whose ties we displayed in the Interweave Press booth at Convergence '92 in Washington, D.C. A big thank-you to all who entered—you're all winners.

The ties on these two pages from left to right are by the following handweavers.

**Mary Jerz**, Chicago, Illinois, used ikat technique to discharge black and dye lavender on the cotton warp of her twill variation tie.

**Randi Kringstad-Lynch** of Gabriola Island, British Columbia, Canada, dip-dyed the warp and wove an overshot name draft in cotton and rayon.

**Noëlle L. Merrill** of Stockton Springs, Maine, wove with pearl cotton on an striped ikat warp.

**Rob McNary**, Albuquerque, New Mexico, used Prince Charles Edward sett for his tartan necktie.





# AVING CONTEST

**Janet S. Petty** of Harrison, Arkansas, wove a tie of coral silk in shadow twill for her husband, who had said, "I'll Only Wear It If It Looks Good."

**Susan Poague**, Ames, Iowa, fashioned palm trees in Theo Moorman technique on a pale green cotton ground.

**Manuela Kaulitz**, Louisville, Kentucky, combined natural shades of fine silk in four-shaft diagonal blanket weave for her **Classic Striped Tie**.

**Cheryl Klipp**, Tigard, Oregon, designed an original draft with warp-faced stripes and color-and-weave effect for her blue cotton tie.

**Mary Bentley** of North Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, wove summer & winter polychrome with hand-dyed hot pink, cobalt blue, and apple green silk on 14 shafts.

**Louise S. Sierau** of South Egremont, Massachusetts, wove her blue-striped **Festive Tie** in cotton and wool with overshot accents.

**Maritta Carlström**, Bålsta, Sweden, submitted an elegant eight-shaft damask variation in navy cotton and dark red tram silk for her **Ryckverk Tie**.

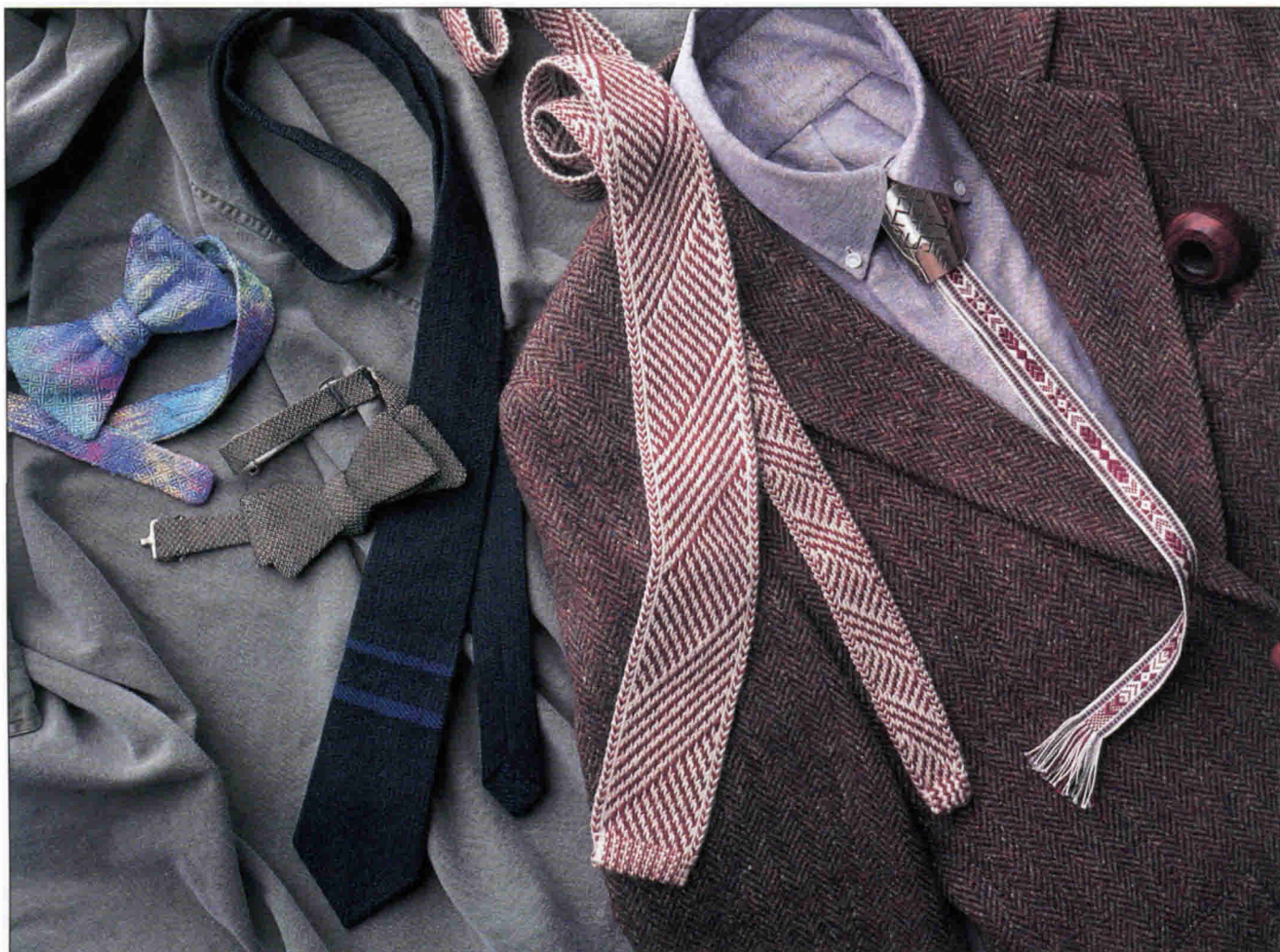
**Marina O'Connor** of East Greenwich, Rhode Island, used burgundy and navy wool for her **Tie from an Ancient Draft**.

**Martha H. Hubbard** of Glenmont, New York, used subtly blended colors of the rainbow in hand-dyed silk in an eight-shaft twill.

**Kathleen Seibold**, Portland, Oregon, used pale tones of tussah silk for textured bands of twill for her tie.

*More winners appear on the following page.*





*On this page, from left to right, the following handweavers' ties are shown.*

**Jane Kenyon**, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada, submitted a tram silk bow tie with hand-painted warp.

**Louetta Heindl Kambic** of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, wove black cotton and natural-color silk in an eight-shaft twill variation for her bow-tie entry.

**Christina S. Nelson**, Olympia, Washington, combined black, teal, and green for twill bands in fine worsted plain weave.

**James Pochert**, East Grand Rapids, Michigan, submitted a wool card-woven tie in Egyptian double-turn technique.

**Vita V. Kakulis** of Bayside, Wisconsin, designed a cotton bolo tie with a Latvian pick-up pattern.

Drafts for Festive Tie, Ryckverk Tie, "I'll Only Wear it if it Looks Good" Tie, Classic Striped Tie, and Tie from an Ancient Draft appear in the Instruction Supplement.

## Bellairs Hillside Farms

8351 Big Lake Road, Clarkston, Michigan 48346  
(313) 625-2665

### "The Sheep Shed"

Wool Crafts • Sheep Gifts  
Raw Fleece • Spinning Supplies  
Sheep Skin • Yarn • Wheels

ROMNEYS  
At The Heart Of It All.



Catalog and 1# wool  
samples—\$5.00

*Registered Romneys • Colored Sheep  
Lamb Box – Skirting Table  
Hillsides "Wee Ones" (Miniatures)*

We Offer:

**Mercerized Perle Cottons  
Natural Cottons  
Cotton Novelty Yarns  
The Alternatives  
Weaver's Way Wool  
Equipment  
Other Name Brand Yarns**

AND

## SERVICE

*Our Yarns And Supplies  
Are Priced Reasonably,  
Our Service Has No Price.*



**Weaver's Way**

P.O. Box 70  
Columbus, NC 28722

For Catalog And Set Of Sample Cards,  
Please Send \$3.00 In Cash.

### The AVL Professional Dobby Rug Loom

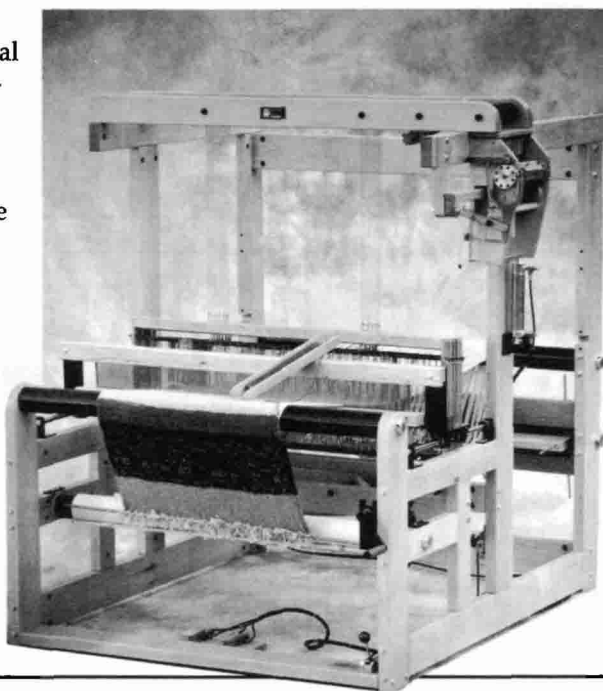
**E**ngineered for heavy-duty rug weaving—the AVL Professional Dobby Rug Loom combines AVL-style performance and versatility with features that rug weavers have long valued: stout construction, high tension, and super-wide widths.

But the true wonder of the AVL Dobby Rug Loom is its use of revolutionary new high-tech features like:

■ The AVL Sliding Beater mounted on parallel stainless steel rods, so each beat is at a perfect angle to the fell line.

■ An Air-Powered Dobby that provides effortless operation no matter how wide the loom.

It's  
**NO SMALL WONDER**



■ An Air-Powered Warp Tension System that yields optimum warp tension control possibilities.

Put them all together, take a close look and you'll see that this new AVL is no small wonder. With weaving widths up to twelve feet, it's a truly impressive loom. For more information, call AVL today.



**AVL LOOMS**  
601 Orange St., Dept. HR-1  
Chico, CA 95928  
1 800 626-9615  
In CA and Canada  
1 916 893-4915  
FAX 1 916 893-1372  
Send \$2 for catalog.





## Dear Tabby

Two readers replied to "Defeated by a Dummy" in the January/February 1992 issue with good suggestions for using dummy warps successfully. Claire Drenowatz of Wetmore, Texas, wrote:

I always keep a dummy warp on the loom I've set aside for the stoles I weave for a liturgical outfitter. The stoles are about six inches wide and set at 10-12 e.p.i.

I tie onto the dummy warp with a square knot. Tied tightly and correctly so that the knot forms a true figure-eight rather than slipping into a hitch, a square knot is flat and slips through both reed and heddle easily. Bulky yarns, however, make large knots which need coaxing through the heddles, one end at a time. The knots interfere with each other to some extent, but all it takes is a good stomp on the treadle to shake them loose, and I rarely need to reach around and separate a couple of knots which won't let go.

Like "Defeated," I don't use carpet warp for a dummy because it twists. After experimenting, I prefer a softly spun unmercerized cotton. It gets beat up after

about 25 stoles and the ends get chewed from knotting and unknotting, but it doesn't take much time to make another dummy occasionally.

When I get close to the end of the warp, I carefully advance the warp in stages, stopping to weave when the knots are behind the heddles, then in front of the heddles. When I've finished weaving, I pull the knots through the reed so that they're ready to tie onto again.

The square knot again comes in handy when untying the old warp from the dummy. Instead of cutting the warp, just grab both ends of the same yarn and pull, straightening it out. You've created a hitch in the other yarn, and you can pull the straightened yarn out of the hitch. When you've disconnected an inch or so, tie the dummy ends together so they won't slip back through the reed.

I don't recommend a dummy for setts closer than 15 e.p.i. because the knots catch on each other. Also, fine yarns don't seem to hold knots as well as heavy yarns. Actually, I think dummy warps have gotten a bad press. Maybe it's the name—as far as I'm concerned, they're pretty

darned smart.

And Sue McKenzie, Montreal, Quebec, adds:

I make a lot of mohair scarves using small amounts of high quality knitting yarns. I'm working with 12" to 15" wide warps at 6-8 e.p.i. Each scarf is different—a separate warp—so a dummy warp saves me both yarn and time.

I use an overhand knot to tie the new warp onto the dummy warp. While winding on, be careful that the knots are not hanging up in the reed or heddles. If the yarn makes a bulky knot, it's better to double- or triple-dent a wider reed. Pull the knots through the heddles gently.

Make the dummy warp long enough to leave a turn or two wrapped around the warp beam, because a short dummy warp allows the yarns to move around the tie-on rod and makes the tension uneven.

Hope these tips help—T.

Are you baffled, frustrated, don't know what to do? I'm here to help you with your weaving problems. Write "Dear Tabby," Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth street, Loveland, Colorado 80537.



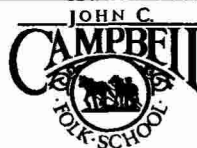
### YOUR CANADIAN MAIL ORDER SUPPLIER

for Weaving Yarn

Mercerized Cotton • 45 colours • 2/20, 2/10, 2/5, 2/3  
Large variety of wool • Unmercerized cotton & blends  
FREE price lists • Sample books available

#### THE YARN SOURCE

R.R. 4, Oak Hills, Stirling, Ontario K0K 3E0  
(613) 395-5221



Rt. 1, Box 14A, Dept. HW  
Brasstown, NC 28902  
(704)-837-2775 1-800-562-2440

### Announcing Basketry Symposium April 16-18, 1993

Demonstrations, lectures,  
Exhibition, Classes  
Call for details

### SPECIAL CLASSES for the Practicing Artist

Jan. 17-23  
Reed Basketry  
Kari Lonning

Jan. 27-23 and 24-30  
17th C. Spinning & Weaving  
Norman Kennedy

Feb. 7-20  
New Fashion Fabrics  
Virginia West

## Weavers, Crocheters, Knitters, Macramers

**WARP:** Poly/Cotton 8/4 Natural, Nylon colors

**LOOM SELVAGE:** Placemat, Tablecloth

100% Wool **YARNS** and Blends

**EARTHSPUN** Polyester Yarns, 24 colors

Send \$3.00 (refundable) for 3 swatch cards

Wholesale Prices, includes delivery

## BROADWAY YARN CO.

PO BOX 1467 • SANFORD NC 27331



Handweaving,  
Spinning, Basketry,  
Dyes, Books,  
Looms & Wheels  
Catalog \$2.00

### The Weaver's Knot

1803 Augusta Street Dept. H Greenville, S.C. 29605  
Call 803-235-7747 Open Mon. thru Sat. 10 to 5:30

**THE RIVER FARM**  
Banks of the Shenandoah  
1-800-USA-WOOL Hours: 10-6 ET



**Spin, Weave & Dye  
WEEKEND  
WORKSHOPS  
with Bed & Breakfast**

Mail Order  
Clean American  
Fleece  
Corriedale Sheep,  
Spinning Wheels,  
Looms, Fibers,  
Yarns  
CATALOG \$1.00  
M/C, VISA - UPS DELIVERY

**THE RIVER FARM**  
Rt. 1, Box 471, Fulks Run, VA 22830  
1-800-USA-WOOL

## Woolen Yarns...

Pure wool yarns in a variety of weights and colors for weaving and knitting.

Carded wool in natural and dyed colors for handspinning and feltmaking.

Custom carding, spinning and dyeing available.

Send \$6<sup>00</sup> for sample cards.  
Dealers inquiries invited.



## WILDE YARNS®

PO Box 4662, Dept. H  
Philadelphia, PA 19127-0662  
Spinning Wool Since 1880.

## THE J. & H. CLASGENS CO.

**MANUFACTURERS OF  
WOOLEN, WORSTED, KNITTING  
AND TIE YARNS**

**Established 1862**

**2383 St., Rt. 132  
New Richmond, Ohio 45157  
Phone: 513/553-4177**

*"We sell direct from our  
factories passing the savings  
on to you."*

**Experience the Excitement of  
Today's Fine Arts and Crafts...**



**and Escape the Ordinary with  
ArtToday**

☐ \$16.00 - one year ☐ \$28.00 - two years

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Payment Enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Required \_\_\_\_\_

**ArtToday**

P.O. Box 12830 - Dept. MS0692 • Wichita, KS 67277 • (316) 946-0600



# BROOKFIELD CRAFT CENTER



## P R E S E N T S

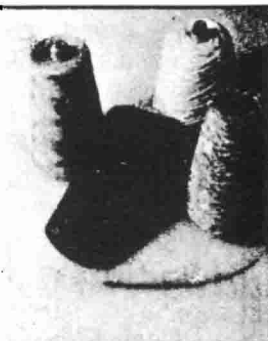
Over 200 workshops by professional craftsmen in both traditional and non-traditional visual arts.

Weekend workshops/Evening and day classes.

Write or call for our quarterly catalogue.

P.O. Box 122 Brookfield, CT 06804 203-775-4526

# FORT CRAILO YARNS



*You owe it to yourself  
to use top quality yarn.*

- Spun, twisted, dyed especially for handweaving •
- Finest virgin wool • Fast dyes • Moth-proofed •

CRAILO-RYA ..... 570 yd/lb  
CRAILO-SPUN ..... 700 yd/lb  
CRAILO-LITESPUN ..... 1700 yd/lb  
CRAILO-ZEPHER WORSTED ..... 4900 yd/lb  
CRAILO-COTTON YARN

*seventeen colors in cotton*

*8/2 ply, 3-ply, 4-ply, 5-ply, 6-ply*

*28 colors – dyed and natural*

*4 weights – all for both warp and weft*

*Direct from mill to you in half-pound cones*

*Immediate delivery (postage added to invoice)*

*Complete sample line: Wools \$2.00, Cottons \$.80*

**FORT CRAILO YARNS CO.**

P.O. Box G, Newburgh, NY 12550

914-562-2698

YOU CAN JOIN TODAY



## Handweavers Guild of America

AN INTERNATIONAL NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATION  
DEDICATED TO THE FIBER ARTS

### AS A MEMBER YOU'LL ENJOY:

- SHUTTLE SPINDLE & DYEPOD MAGAZINE
- SLIDE AND TEXTILE RENTAL KITS
- CONVERGENCE, A BIENNIAL CONFERENCE
- STUDY TOWARD YOUR CERTIFICATE OF EXCELLENCE
- PLUS EXHIBITS, LEARNING EXCHANGE, MERIT AWARDS, SCHOLARSHIPS AND MORE

☐ GIFT MEMBERSHIP ☐ ONE YEAR \$25.00  
☐ RENEWAL ☐ TWO YEARS \$48.00  
☐ ONE YEAR, \$29/OUTSIDE OF U.S.  
☐ TWO YEARS, \$56/OUTSIDE U.S.

PLEASE CHARGE MY ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercard

Account #

Exp. Date  Signature

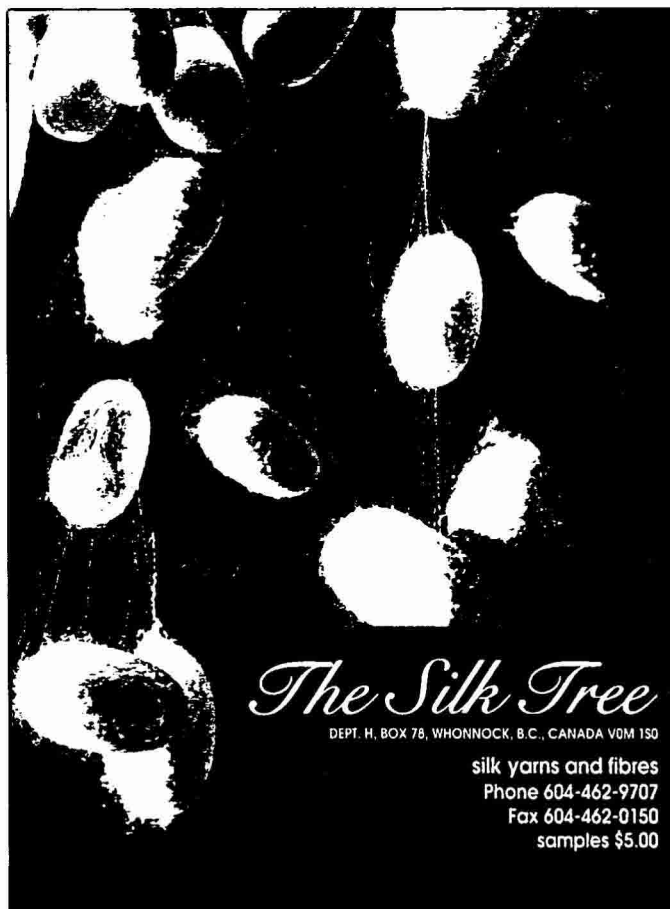
NAME

ADDRESS

STATE  ZIP  COUNTRY



ONLY U.S. FUNDS ACCEPTABLE  
MAKE CHECK OR MONEY ORDER PAYABLE TO:  
HGA MEMBERSHIP, 120 MOUNTAIN AVE., B101  
BLOOMFIELD, CT 06002



## The Silk Tree

DEPT. H, BOX 78, WHORNOCK, B.C., CANADA V0M 1S0

silk yarns and fibres

Phone 604-462-9707

Fax 604-462-0150

samples \$5.00

# Borders—Why and How

by Manuela Kaulitz

## *How to design and draft borders for block weaves*

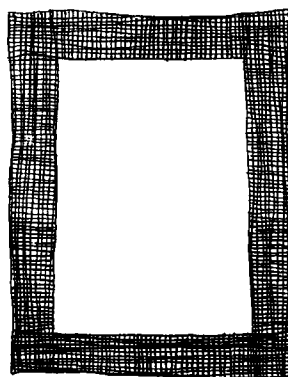
RECENTLY, A FRIEND showed me a weaving that she identified as a runner, and I thought how sad (but necessary) that she explain what it was. It had a lovely overall lace pattern that stretched selvedge to selvedge and fringe to fringe. Laid on a table, it resembled little more than yardage. If only the lace pattern had been outlined with a simple border, the piece could have been unmistakably a runner to exclaim over.

A border transforms a piece of cloth into a finished piece. A border defines the dimensions, emphasizes the character, and proclaims that the piece was custom-made for its particular purpose. It shows that a handwoven is special and is made with care, thought, and skill to create an individual, handcrafted object that's more than just a functional piece.

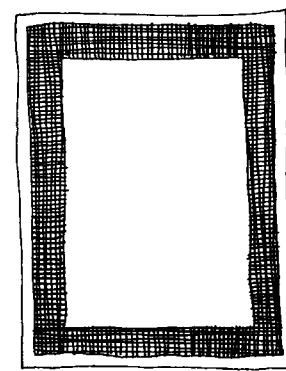
All designs are made up of contrasting elements: plain versus patterned, light versus dark, textured versus smooth, small versus large. Effectively arranged, these elements can be repeated in a weaving to create a complementary border.

On a garment, any straight edge—on a hood, collar, cuff, yoke, opening, or hem—is a candidate for a contrasting border. In each case, the width of the border should be in proportion to the rest of the design and complement the overall dimensions of the project. Practical requirements, such as the overhang of a coverlet or tablecloth, can be used as guides in determining border dimensions. For best results, draw the proposed project to scale and add your border idea in the same scale. If you plan to use a commercial pattern for a garment, tape strips of paper representing various border widths to the pattern piece to determine the optimum border placement and dimension.

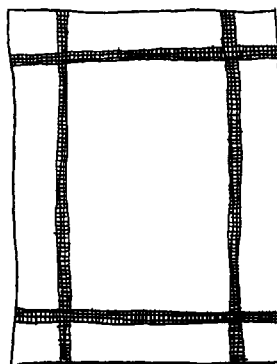
The simplest border is made with contrasting colors or textures of warp stripes and weft bands. More complex borders may be woven in contrasting weave structures. A plain-weave border is elegant surrounding a patterned center, and patterned borders add textural interest to plain-weave projects.



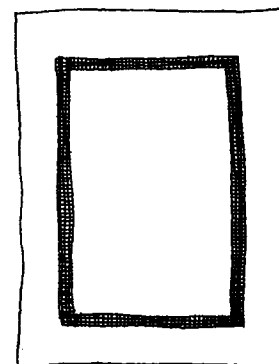
*A border can trace the outer edge, . . .*



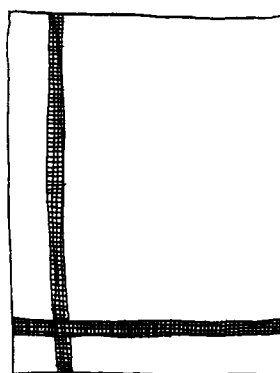
*. . . or lie a short distance inside the perimeter.*



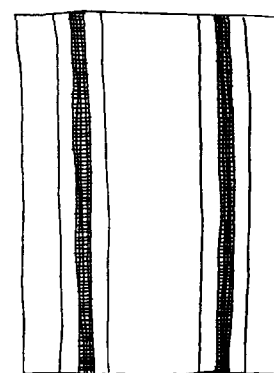
*Weft border bands can cross warp border stripes . . .*



*. . . or meet them at the corners.*



*For an asymmetric look, the border can be placed along just two of the four edges.*



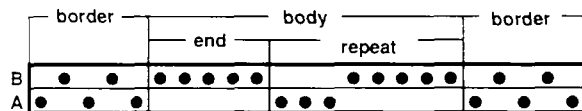
*Narrow flanking borders can be used to soften the crisp contrast between the border and body.*



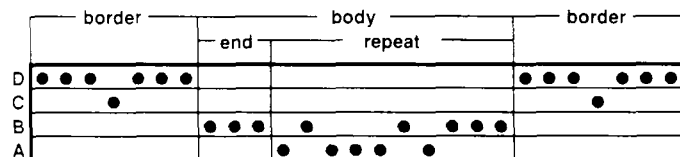
A profile draft is useful for planning borders for block patterns such as summer & winter, M's & O's, and lace.



The border can be a single, wide block . . .

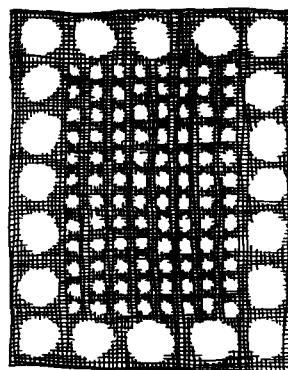


. . . or a series of alternating smaller blocks.

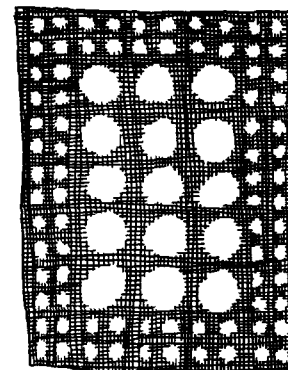


If extra blocks are available, they can be used for a border.

Larger designs (such as overshoot) offer a variety of elements from which a border may be composed.



An isolated motif can be repeated, a large element can surround a field of small motifs, . . .



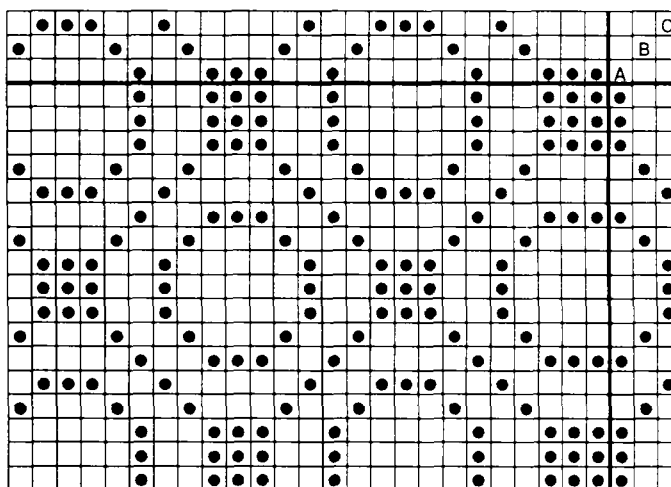
. . . or a band of small motifs can surround a large design.

## Drafting the border

To draft a pleasing border, begin with a drawdown of the overall pattern you plan to use and identify the element(s) you want to use for the border. Because a vertical (warpwise) border is treadled simultaneously with the central design, you must establish its pattern in the threading. A horizontal (weftwise) border is created through treadling variations.

For example, suppose you want to use the Swedish lace design "Johann D . . . 's No. 32" on page 97 of Marguerite Davison's *A Handweaver's Pattern Book* for the body of a runner and add a border on all four sides. A profile drawdown of the lace design is shown here.

—continued on page 45





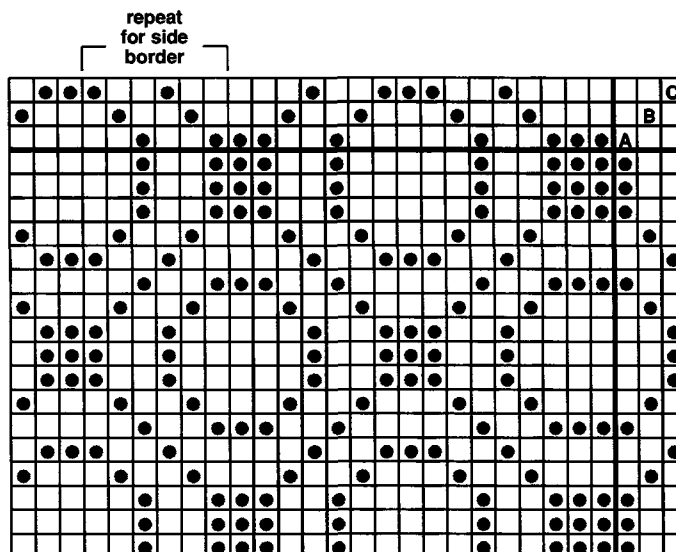
*Borders at the end of a rug give definition and guide the eye toward the center of the rug where an important central band of design focuses the eye against a lively ribbed background. Rosemary Olmsted's **Flying Carpet Rug** is woven with wool in three-shaft Krokbragd technique. Please see the Instruction Supplement for complete information.*





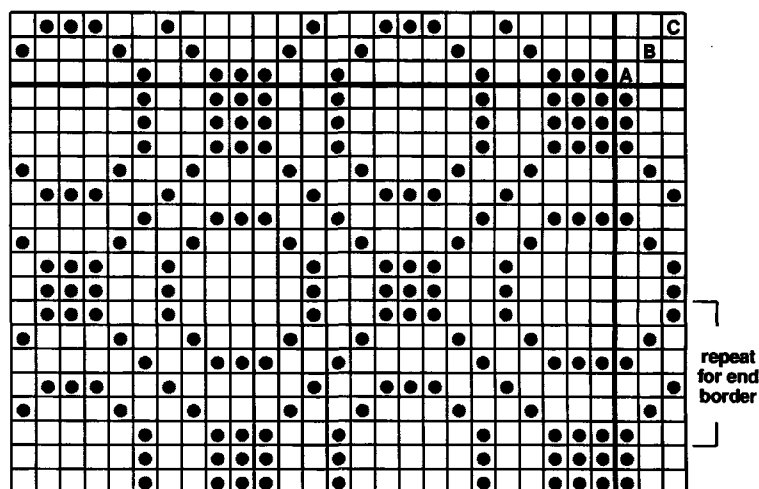
*A border of rust-colored alpaca triangles along a selvedge becomes the focal point of this garment. Woven on a rigid heddle loom, this **Top with Supplementary Warp Border** by Betty Linn Davenport combines soft merino wool in dark green with brightly-hued accents of a novelty mixer yarn. Complete directions appear in the Instruction Supplement.*

The first task is to identify the portion of the drawdown you want to use for the warpwise borders. One possibility is to use the six-block section threaded ABCABC.



Identify the portion of the drawdown you want to use for the warpwise borders.

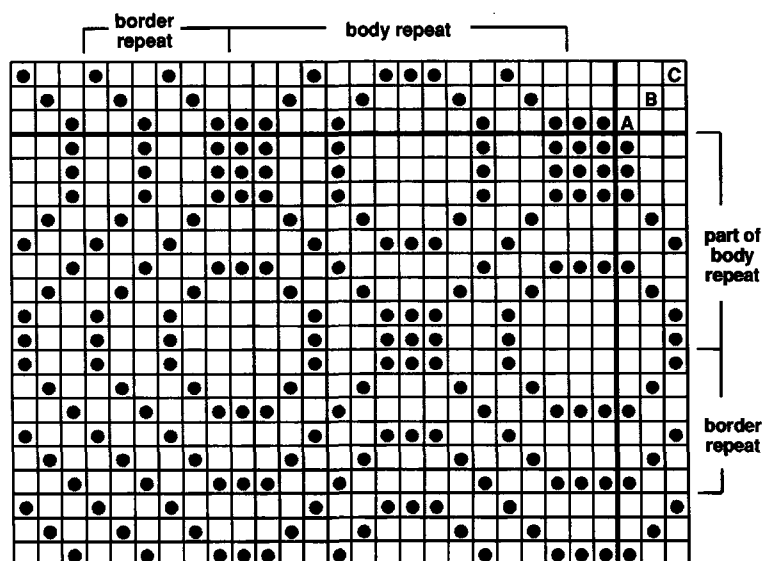
A similar segment, spanning the six-block section CBACBA, could be chosen for the weftwise border. In symmetrical designs such as these, corners require no special planning; they resolve themselves, always tidily, often beautifully.



Then choose a similar segment of the weftwise border to match the threaded segment.

In the resulting drawdown, the body of the runner is a 14-block threading repeat and a 14-block treadling repeat. The repeat of ABC (forming the warpwise border) can be threaded two or three times for a narrow border or many times for a wide border. The CBA treadling (forming the weftwise border) also can be repeated as many times as you'd like.

You may not want every woven piece relentlessly edged, but a border enhances most pieces. With a little planning, your handwovens will be complete and speak for themselves, reducing your comments to contented purrs and thanks for compliments received. ♦



In the resulting drawdown, the borders make a seamless transition from the body of the piece.

*Manuela Kaulitz, inventor of Draw Partner, the non-computerized rapid drawdown device, has been weaving for six years in Louisville, Kentucky.*



# Creating Borders

by Sharon Alderman

## *Designing a border is easy with twills.*

LIFE IS FULL OF challenges, some easy and some difficult. Creating twill cloth with borders on all sides is one of the easy ones.

When the theme of this issue—borders—was announced, I volunteered to design and weave a tablecloth and matching napkins with borders on all sides. Choosing to use structure, rather than color, to create the borders, I was drawn to the handsome and varied possibilities twill provides. I planned an uncomplicated eight-shaft twill and ordered colors with strong value contrast to show off the warp and weft interlacements.

Unfortunately, both my first and second color choices were unavailable. My third choice of coral and silvery gray, shown here, doesn't have the strong value contrast I had initially envisioned, so I had to rethink the structure. Looking through Jane A. Evans's book *A Joy Forever: Latvian Weaving, Traditional and Modified Uses* (St. Paul, Minnesota: Dos Tejedoras, 1991), I was intrigued by a draft for a blanket "woven in the late 1800s."

Parts of the draft are too stark for my taste, but the soft, almost blurred effect in smaller sections of

it started me thinking.

The soft colors I had to work with seemed to call for just such a softened appearance in the cloth. I sat down with pencil and graph paper and drew and drew, finally coming up with the design you see here. The pattern looks complex, but is possible with just eight shafts and only eight treadles. Hurrah!

Creating borders with twills is simple: the twill is just threaded "uphill" a few times on one side, threaded in repeating points in the center section for the desired width, and then "downhill" on the other side as many times as it takes to balance the pattern.

A four-shaft structure similar to the eight-shaft draft used in the **Bordered Tablecloth and Napkins**, pictured opposite, can be constructed by interrupting the twill at intervals. The first three warp ends are threaded on shafts 1, 2, 3. Then the twill pattern is interrupted, as the next three warp ends are threaded on shafts 2, 3, 4, and so on. The floats are longer than a regular twill, but the image is softened and the pattern appears more complex than expected from just four shafts. This draft takes concentration both

to thread and treadle correctly, however.

The main difficulty with treadling interrupted twill patterns is that if you walk the treadles as I do (that is, treadle left, right, left, right), you'll be obliged to use the same foot twice in succession from time to time, but even that motion can become rhythmic (though perhaps not as comfortable as walking the treadles). I arrange an eight-treadle tie-up so that the first treadle is on the right, the second on the left, third on the right, and so on. When the pattern calls for the fourth treadle to be followed by the second, then the same foot is used because the treadles are on the same side of the loom. Notice that the four-shaft version, because its sequence is built on three, will allow a walking motion, which will be easy to follow after you've learned the rhythm.

I hope you will experiment with bordered twills yourself. They only look difficult! ♦

---

*Sharon Alderman, author of A Handweaver's Notebook, lives in Salt Lake City, Utah, and teaches weaving workshops across the country.*



*Sharon Alderman's **Bordered Tablecloth and Napkins** features a deceptively easy twill border to great effect. Using a closer sett in the napkins gives them more body than the drapery tablecloth. Complete directions are found in the Instruction Supplement. Yarn courtesy of Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns.*





*Borders aren't confined to edges on this 4-shaft **Chunky Cotton Child's Pullover** by Janice Jones. A variety of treadling variations in bright colors make borders into allover pattern against a background of basket weave. Knit bands add a functional finish to this sturdy pullover. For directions, please see the Instruction Supplement.*

*Inlay with Theo Moorman technique turns a black coat into art-to-wear. Louise Bradley accented the selvages of her wool coat with long and short inlay rows of space-dyed viscose/rayon. The selvages make a finished edge at the bottom of the coat and each side of the yoke where they form the tops of the sleeves. The simply shaped coat is fully lined against cool weather. See complete directions for **Flame-Bordered Coat in Moorman Technique** in the Instruction Supplement. Wool yarns courtesy of Brown Sheep Company.*







*Two borders are better than one in this **Overshot Bordered Runner** by Jean Scorgie. A plain weave border in a darker color outlines the figured inlay border of chenille and provides a line to follow when weaving the inlay. For directions, please see the Instruction Supplement. Yarns courtesy of Cotton Clouds.*

# Designing a Border with Inlaid Overshot

by Jean Scorgie

THE SYMMETRICAL patterns of overshot threadings cover a fabric from edge to edge with repeating motifs. When, instead, you wish to use weftwise bands, the endless variety of overshot patterns provide a wealth of easy-to-weave border designs. Border designs in the warp direction, however, are another matter. Unlike the easy rhythm of treadling and throwing the shuttle for weftwise bands, they demand to be worked by hand using inlay technique.

Inlay is worked over a background weave (usually plain weave) by working short rows of pattern weft back and forth on pattern sheds, entering and exiting the pattern shed at will to weave portions of the warp. For convenience, the pattern weft is often wound into a butterfly. One or more butterflies can be used, each weaving its own section of the pattern. To weave inlay on overshot threadings, open a pattern shed and enter the butterfly into the shed between raised warps wherever you'd like the pattern to start. Weave across as far as you'd like the pattern to go before popping the butterfly up through the raised warps and laying it down on the woven fabric. Follow each pattern row with a tabby shot which weaves plain weave selvage to selvage as usual, providing a plain-weave background for the inlaid pattern areas.

The first step in designing an inlaid border is choosing an overshot pattern. I usually start with the approximate size I'd like the inlaid border to be and multiply it by the sett I'd like to use. For instance, I look for overshot threadings with a repeat of 20 warp ends if I want a 2"-wide inlaid border with a warp sett

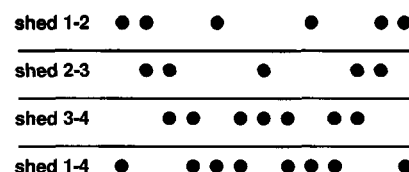
of 10 ends per inch. Next, I spend a few minutes with graph paper and pencil making a drawdown of a couple of repeats to help me visualize how the repeat will look. From the drawdown, I isolate various parts of the repeat to see their effect. Often, I like a single unit of the repeat, but sometimes I like two repeats because they make a new pattern as they join. Sometimes, too, I split a repeat and use it from center to center rather than from edge to edge.

If you would like a small pattern to keep the number of warps per repeat to a minimum, try a miniature overshot threading. Bertha Gray Hayes and Josephine Estes designed many attractive small overshot patterns which weavers for many years have found useful. However, you don't have to depend on finding a ready-made draft you like because it's easy to design your own drafts. If you know how to design name drafts by substituting shaft numbers for letters of the alphabet, you can design many variations using names of family and friends. A computer drawdown program shows the drawdowns practically instantaneously.

After I've chosen the threading pattern, I plan the total number of warp ends, centering the threading exactly and working out to either selvage to end on the same shaft for symmetrical placement of the borders. Here's a nifty trick to make it easy to find the edge of the repeat while you're weaving the inlaid pattern. Place a color stripe adjacent to one edge of the inlay area to show you exactly where the repeat begins on each shed. It's easy to weave an inlaid border one or two repeats wide because the pattern repeat will

start at the edge of the color stripe and will be symmetrical at the other edge of the repeat.

Each pattern shed will be different, but the pattern of raised warps in each row will be symmetrical. For example, here are the patterns which the raised warps made on each of the pattern sheds in one repeat of the **Bordered Overshot Runner** pictured opposite:



Guided by the edge of the colored stripe, I found it easy to find the exact place to enter and exit the pattern weft butterfly in each shed.

Another detail which helps make two inlaid borders identical is to use the pattern weft butterflies in contrary motion: that is, on one row, the butterflies move toward each other and on the next row, away from each other. Working in this way makes the weft turns between rows mirror images of each other.

Try working an inlay the next time you're threaded to overshot. You'll find overshot taking on a whole new look. ♦

## References

- Estes, Josephine. *Miniature Patterns for Hand Weaving, Part I & Part II*. Napa, California: Dorothy Beck, 1958.
- Hayes, Bertha Gray. *The Complete Book of Bertha Hayes' Patterns*. East Berlin, Pennsylvania: The Mannings, 1982.
- Davison, Marguerite P. *A Handweaver's Pattern Book*. Swarthmore, Pennsylvania: Marguerite P. Davison, 1944.
- Sheppard, Margaret Salisbury. *Patterns—MSS (Miniatures)*. Houston, Texas: Margaret S. Sheppard, 1990.



# FABRICS FOR INTERIORS #19

by Constance LaLena

## Rich Colors for a Bedroom

I'VE BEEN LOOKING AT a lot of wallpaper lately. When I moved into this turn-of-the-century house 18 years ago, I always thought I'd "do something" with the walls, and now the time has come. The plasterers have come and worked their magic on ancient plaster, and the newly smooth surface is awaiting the application of wonderful wallpapers.

And there *are* wonderful wallpapers in the most unlikely colors. It's been interesting to see the colors in home furnishings evolve over the past 20 or 30 years, from the "earth tones" of the sixties and seventies to the rose-blue-peach-mint pastels of the late seventies and eighties. Now deep, rich colors are taking over, without a trace of the muddy tones of 20 years ago.

In wallpapers, deep brick red, navy, forest green, and (gasp!) black appear as predominant background colors, while the design is far from timid, featuring large stylized florals or East Indian-inspired designs inclining toward paisley or bandanna prints. Many historical designs from the early nineteenth century or the Victorian era are available, and these use surprising combinations of rich colors. It seems that nearly every wallpaper pattern comes with a coordinating stripe for room decor which piles pattern on pattern.

This collection of interiors fabrics takes its inspiration from these bold wallpapers (not one in particular); it's designed to be used in a bedroom papered in just such a bold pattern. In spite of their opulence, the colors are still restful for a bedroom and a welcome relief from the usual frilliness. A man could feel at home here.

### Pillowcase Fabric #1

In designing fabrics for a bed, one must keep in mind comfort, so I chose a fine, smooth cotton for the pillowcase fabric. A small-scale but bold stripe sets the tone for the other fabrics in this collection which use variations of the same stripe. The weft floats on the reverse side of the honeycomb border will not snag in the laundry if you plan a deep (4") hem which backs the border.

Plan to make the cases the same width as the pillows: standard 20" x 26", queen 20" x 30", and king 20" x 36". Eleven repeats of the threading pattern (704 ends) plus another 32 for seam allowances should be adequate for a standard pillowcase. For length, add an extra 4", plus hem, to the length of the pillow. The following lengths (on the loom) which allow for shrinkage and take-up, hems, and seam allowances are: standard 80", queen 90", and king 102". This fabric is fine enough that it doesn't ravel when cut, but you should zigzag or overcast the raw edges anyway for durability.

### Cover for Duvet or Comforter #2

A very lightweight fabric should be used as a duvet cover so that it does not compress the down filling. Since the surface of the bed represents the largest unbroken surface in an average bedroom (other than the ceiling), it is important to choose a design which breaks up the surface in a pleasing way. I've used the same bold stripe as in the pillowcase fabric (at four times the scale), but have added accent threads in a

heavier yarn. The tiny mustard accents bring light to what otherwise would be a very large dark area. The best way to plan a duvet cover is to measure the comforter and then add seam allowances plus shrinkage and take-up. Each full repeat of this stripe pattern is 8" on the loom for a finished measurement of 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

### Accent Fabric #3

This slightly heavier fabric can be used for pillow shams, draperies, a dust ruffle, or upholstery. The summer & winter threading provides a versatile way to weave accent borders. The swatch shows one variation which I found pleasing, but I encourage you to experiment on your own. There are endless variations!

### Upholstery #4

The rich and lively surface of this fabric comes from the use of chenille in a traditional summer & winter pattern: it provides a welcome contrast to the stripes of the other three fabrics. It is a thick fabric which should wear well as upholstery or accent pillows, or it could even be used for a light rug or mat. Like all the other fabrics in this collection, it washes beautifully. ♦

---

*When she's not designing handwoven fabrics for her historic home in Grand Junction, Colorado, Connie LaLena can be found behind the counter of her shop, Yarnworks.*



*Inspired by bold wall papers of the past century, Constance LaLena has chosen opulent colors and textures in easy-care cotton for a bedroom. Clockwise from the top: cover for duvet or comforter #2, accent fabric #3, upholstery #4, and pillowcase fabric #1. Please see the Instruction Supplement for weaving details. Yarns courtesy of Schoolhouse Yarns.*



# Consider the Borders

*by Margaret Gaynes*

**A** BORDER IS, to paraphrase my dictionary, an edge, a boundary, a plain or decorative margin. Every woven piece has some kind of border. Selvages, fringe, and hems, as well as areas of decorative threading or treadling, can make attractive and functional borders, whether for a single length of fabric such as a table mat or several pieces sewn together such as a jacket.

Rectangular pieces such as rugs, towels, scarves, stoles, table runners, and placemats are made from a single uncut strip of handwoven fabric. Whatever its size, each of these pieces has four edges: a selvedge at each side and the unsecured yarns at each end.

Consider the selvages from both design and structural viewpoints when planning your pattern draft. If you want the piece to be symmetrical from side to side, you'll need to balance the pattern so that the two sides match. This may require adding or removing warp threads on one or both sides of the draft. For a tidy and secure selvedge on a piece with a patterned weave structure, consider adding a few ends of plain weave or twill to avoid floats at the edge. A floating selvedge can also provide a firm edge.

The warp ends at the other two edges require some type of finishing. If a fringe is desired, the weft can be kept from sliding off the cut warp ends with hemstitching, twining, or knotting. The warp-end

fringe can then be braided, twisted, looped, or left to hang free according to the intended function and look you want. As for length, remember that you can always trim a fringe that's too long, but it won't grow back.

A hem is a good alternative to fringe, especially on a piece that will be frequently laundered, such as a placemat. You can reduce the bulk of a hem by weaving it with a lighter-weight weft, perhaps sewing thread. The weft color in the hem can either blend or contrast with the piece (I made a successful set of placemats on a multicolored warp using a different color for the hems on each mat). If the hem is to be decorative as well as functional, consider weaving it in a structure that contrasts with the main pattern or repeats a segment of it.

A decorative border can emphasize any of the four edges, contrasting with the body of the piece in structure, color, or texture. Think of a scarf accented with a border at one or both ends. A napkin can be framed with a border around each side with a warp stripe or pattern motif repeated in the weft. Conversely, a narrow area of plain weave between the pattern in the body and a repeat of the same pattern along the edges makes an attractive border. Borders also can be created with decorative hemstitching, leno, or other hand-controlled techniques.

A border should be designed to be in pleasing proportion with the rest of the piece. I find it helpful to make a scale drawing or full-size mock-up on which I experiment with the proportions of the body, border, and hem or fringe areas of the piece. Elements of the Fibonacci series (proportions of 2:3, 3:5, 5:8, etc.) can be used as guidelines, but may need adjusting depending on the requirements of the pattern repeat and the dimensions of your fabric. Place your mock-up where the finished piece will be used—on the table, wall, or floor—and look at it from varying distances. Leave and come back to it several times—ideas for improvement may come to you.

A flat piece constructed from multiple strips, such as a tablecloth, coverlet, rug, or blanket, has selvages and warp ends just like a single piece of fabric, but there are also boundaries between the joined strips to be considered. The seam or join can be accented with decorative stitching, piping, braid, or tape. When planning your weaving draft and warp design, consider how the strips will look when placed next to each other, experimenting until you find a pleasing resolution.

The outer edges of a garment lend themselves to border designs: the edges of sleeves, the hem of a jacket or skirt, the edge of a blouse collar, and the edges of a jacket opening. Think how the structure of the garment can be accented with a

Blocks of lace form the border at each end of this **Lace Stripe Scarf** by Margaret Gaynes. The lace Bronson floats show the warp color on one side of the scarf and weft color on the other. Complete directions are in the Instruction Supplement.



border design. A border can be woven into the fabric or added later in the form of inkle bands or bias trim. Contrasts between adjoining pieces of fabric can accent a seam, as in the use of a companion fabric for a yoke.

If your handwoven fabric is narrow, it may be necessary to piece (sew together) two or more strips for a jacket back or long sleeve. Although piecing can be unobtrusive, it can also highlight the seam or design. For example, if you must piece the sleeve on a striped jacket, consider orienting the stripes in the lower section perpendicular to those in the rest of the sleeve.

To plan the borders for a garment, there is no substitute for seeing how the scale and proportions look from all angles on a moving body. Make a trial garment out of muslin and mark your border ideas directly on it with a washable fabric marker pen (available at fabric stores). "Erase" your unsuccessful experiments with a squirt of water from a spray bottle. When planning the warp layout of the pattern pieces and their borders, be sure to allow for take-up and shrinkage.

The **Lace Stripe Scarf**, pictured here, incorporates several of the border ideas I have discussed. The warp-end fringes are hemstitched for security. The plain-weave border at each side repeats between the lace stripes. Plain weave also separates the striped body of the scarf from

the border blocks at each end.

I hope I've given you a new way to think about borders and some new ideas to consider. Listed below are some of the many references that may help you in planning your borders. ❖

*Margaret Gaynes has been weaving borders and all that goes between them for nine years. She lives in Cupertino, California.*

Baizerman, Suzanne, and Karen Searle. *Finishes in the Ethnic Tradition*. St. Paul, Minnesota: Dos Tejedoras, 1981. Ideas for weft protectors, warp protectors, joins, and embellishments.

Davison, Marguerite P. *A Handweaver's Pattern Book*. Swarthmore, Pennsylvania: Marguerite P. Davison, 1944. In addition to the chapter "Squares with Borders," border ideas accompany some individual drafts.

Gaynes, Margaret. "Turning a Pattern into a Project," *HANDWOVEN*, November/December 1990, pages 44-46. Tips on balancing a threading draft and treadling.

West, Virginia. *Finishing Touches for the Handweaver*. Loveland, Colorado: Interweave Press, 1988. Simple and decorative hemstitching, decorative fringes, joins, and weaver-controlled lace.





## Music Especially for Weavers and Spinners on Tape and Compact Disk!

When we came across this collection of 30 traditional songs by Carla Sciaky, a well-known performer both on her own and as a member of the "Mother Folkers" (a group we go out of our way to hear), we couldn't resist. Carla weaves and spins, sings, and plays instruments ranging from banjo to psaltery. She has collected songs from four continents and presents them here in a pure form we need to share! Songs such as "The Weaver is Handsome," "Flax in Bloom," and "Shearing the Sheep" will become your favorites as well as ours. *Spin the Weaver's Song* is

available on tape for \$9.95 and on CD for \$14.95 from your weaving/spinning supply source and from Interweave Press. **Send for it today!**



Your signature \_\_\_\_\_

Ship to \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Or, credit card orders phone (303) 669-7672.



INTERWEAVE PRESS, 201 E. 4th St., Dept. 815A, Loveland, Colorado 80537

**YES!** Send me *Spin the Weaver's Song* ☐ tape ☐ CD. I've enclosed my check/money order, along with \$3.00 shipping, for \$ \_\_\_\_\_. Or charge ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard  
Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_ Daytime phone \_\_\_\_\_  
Account number \_\_\_\_\_



## The Weaving and Knitting Shop

1702 Walnut Street  
Boulder, CO 80302  
(303) 443-1133  
(800) 262-5545

**We represent looms and wheels by:**

Schacht Spindle Co. • Glimakra  
Harrisville • Norwood  
Cranbrook • Louët • Ashford

In addition to free shipping on floor looms and spinning wheels, we offer a \$50 yarn gift certificate and a mail order sample packet, free of charge, with purchase of a floor loom.

**Fibers from:**

- Silk City • Reynolds • UKI
- Brown Sheep Co. • Harrisville
- Edgemont • Drop Spindle
- American Silk Mills • Crystal Palace
- Plymouth • Switzer's Alpaca • Scott's Woolen Mill • Borgs of Lund
- Lambspun of Colorado

*And many more for that special "fiber touch."*

Save up to 25% on yarn purchases by buying in bulk. Call or write for a sample packet \$9.50 postpaid.

VISA and Mastercard Accepted

## Announcing the completion of a trilogy...

*Jacob Angstadt*  
*His Diaper Book*

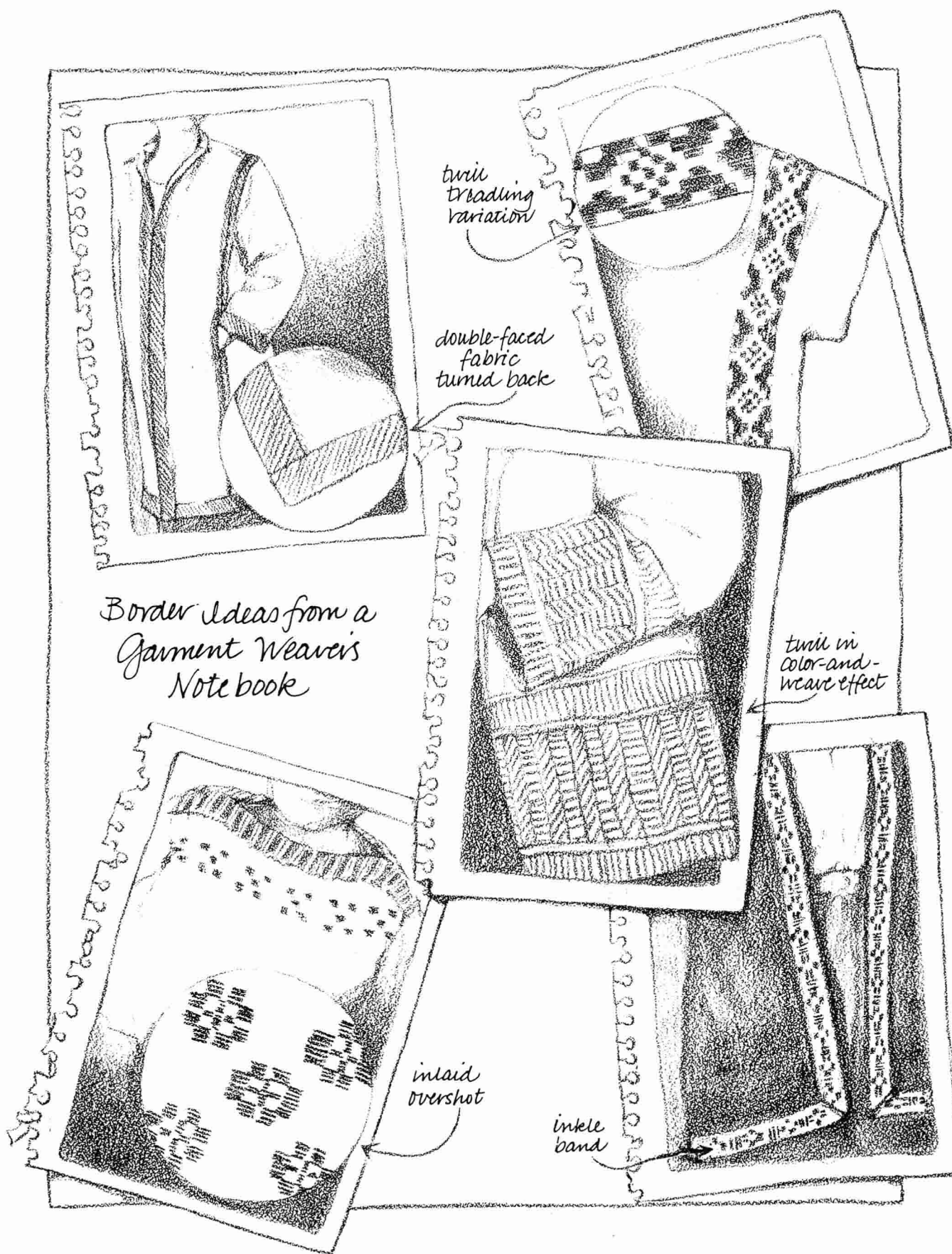
The photographic replica of Jacob Angstadt's manuscript dated 1834 containing 19 drafts, some rare and unusual, over 70 tie-ups for 18-22 shaft Star Work coverlets, all of which have been woven by the authors, photographed and technically explained in detail. Includes a section of dye recipes with analysis and comment by Rita J. Adrosko. Authored by Ruth N. Holroyd and Ulrike L. Beck. 8 1/2" x 11" hardbound, 256 pages. \$49.95\*, add \$3.00 shipping (\$5.00 foreign).

**Still available:** *Jacob Angstadt His Weavers Patron Book*, the photographic replica of Jacob Angstadt's 18th century manuscript pattern book of 307 coverlet and tablecloth drafts, 237 tie-ups for point twill drafts on 6, 8, 12, 16, 20, 28 and 32 shafts. *Jacob Angstadt Designs Drawn from His Weavers Patron Book*, companion book contains nearly 500 drawdowns from the profile drafts and point twill tie-ups. Designs adaptable to unitweaves. 8 1/2" x 11" hardbound. \$59.95 per set\*, add \$3.00 shipping (\$5.00 foreign).

\*New York State residents add 7% tax to total cost including shipping.

**Published & Distributed by:**

Ruth N. Holroyd  
20 Old Farm Circle  
Pittsford, NY 14534 USA





## DesignerSoftwareInc.

introduces... WeaveMaker™, a unique concept in software: a design tool that can create on its own!

She's three years old and making her debut, a program that will be kept up to date with your ideas! You can let WeaveMaker™ show you her fabric or you can work with her on what she makes. You can also send the fabric ideas back and forth between WeaveMaker™ and popular weaving software products.



Call or write us to ask ( Janet or Bill ) about our little prodigy.

**3 1 5 - 4 4 6 - 8 0 4 1**

P.O. Box 880 University Station, Syracuse, NY 13210-0880

## Name It with Custom Labels!



- Printed with your name, logo or artwork of your choice
- One or more ink colors
- Care or content information can be printed on back
- Durable white or colored polyester tape
- Ravel proof
- Reasonably priced—even in small quantities

Send \$1.00 for Our Custom Label Sample Kit.  
Call or Write for Price & Ordering Information.

Dept. 2053, P.O. Box 1056  
Winsted, Connecticut 06098

**STERLING**  
(203) 379-5142 **NAME TAPE COMPANY**



## You have the loom — we have the yarn

The leading yarnsupplier of  
Scandinavia offers you:

\* Yarn of the highest quality. Low prices.

Please send \$7.00 for samples of 950  
colors in cotton, wool, linen, hemp and  
cottolins (75/25)

Enclosed free price list.

**C.L. BLOMQUIST AB**

S-510 20 FRITSLA  
SWEDEN

FULL COLOR RANGE OF

**Bergå**

YARNS FOR WEAVING

Spinneries of Sweden  
Handicrafts Associations

IN STOCK:

Filtgarn • Roma • Mobehtygsgarn  
Ryagarn • Hargarn • Gobelanggarn  
Redgarn • Linbogarn • Lingarn  
Linne mattwarp • Lintow #6 • Bomullsgarn

12 SAMPLE CARDS SET — \$20

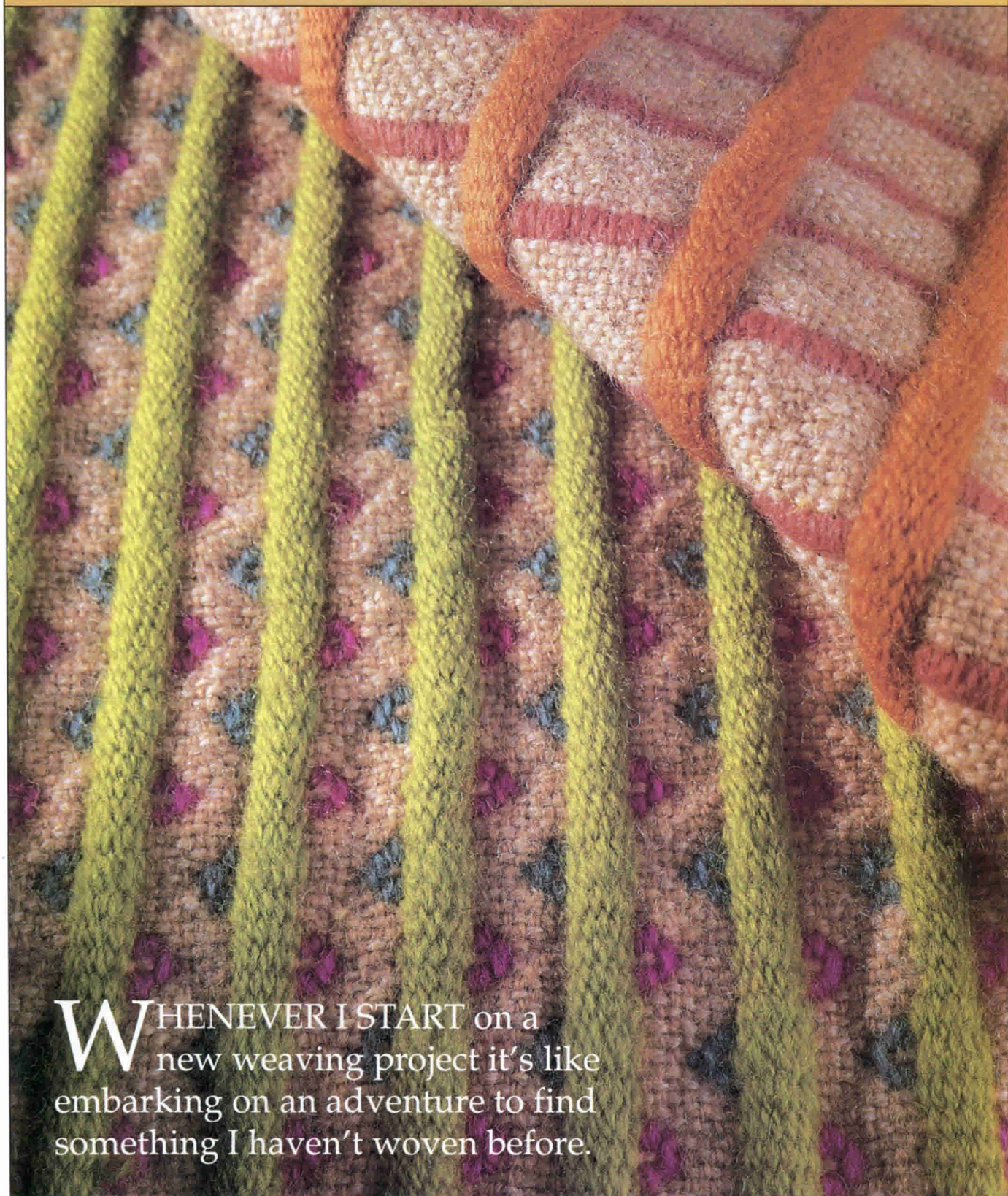
Mail Order • Wholesale & Retail



1555 Fir S. • Salem, OR 97302  
(503) 363-9665

# Experiments in Texture and Cord Weaves

*by Nell Znamierowski*



**W**HENEVER I START on a new weaving project it's like embarking on an adventure to find something I haven't woven before.





Experimentation on a divided draft led Nell Znamierowski to sample 2, left, named *Square Polka Dot*, and sample 1, right, named *Daisy Chain*. Weaving details are in the *Instruction Supplement*.

**Preceding page:** Sample 4, left, repeats a triangular motif to frame a weft cord, while on sample 5, right, a vertical unstuffed cord combines with a horizontal stuffed cord for a double cord effect. Please see the *Instruction Supplement* for weaving directions.

Every warp means experimentation and discovery. It means samples—an endless series of experiments (well, almost endless, depending on the length of the warp). One sample builds upon another so that an idea or feeling merely glimpsed in one sample becomes reality in the next one or the one after that. Usually I have an objective—an end use—but sometimes I also have a nonobjective aim—to find an interesting texture or pattern or structure or color idea or some combination of the above. That is how the designs pictured here came into being.

When I'm doing nonobjective experimentation, I usually put on a threading I want to work with and then see where I can go with it. For the navy warp (samples 1 and 2) I used a divided draft. I hadn't used one in a long time, and I was intrigued by the weave pattern for a figured rib that I had seen in figure 228 of G. H. Oelsner's *A Handbook of Weaves*. A divided threading draft consists of separate but integrated threading patterns that alternate between a front and a back group of shafts. Although a divided draft can be used for novelty weaves as it is here with the figured rib, it is more commonly used for weave structures calling for a double warp such as double cloth in which the face and back ends are threaded on separate groups of shafts. In a divided draft on eight shafts, for example, the front four might carry the face warp and the back four, the back warp, and the threading would alternate face, back, face, back, etc.

In using this divided threading draft, it was not my intention to duplicate Oelsner's pattern as I was more interested in pattern-as-texture than in a rib effect. After trying several different treadlings on one tie-up that gave texture effects, I concocted a treadling that resulted in the pattern shown in sample 1; it is the reverse or back side of the sample as I wove it. I call it *Daisy*



Chain because of its stylized floral appearance.

Still in quest of texture ideas, I next chose a textured yarn which seemed to say to me, "Try surface-interest weaves." Knowing that I could use the divided threading for this, I resleyed the warp and replaced the navy yarn on shaft 1 with a fluffy white novelty yarn (see threading draft 2 in the Instruction Supplement). With supplementary warps, the usual rule of thumb is to have the shafts closest to the weaver carry the ground warp while the back shafts carry the extra warp for texture or pattern. I did not follow this routine as I was experimenting with a threading meant for an altogether different weave.

To accommodate the thickness of the novelty yarn, I changed from a 12-dent reed to an 8-dent. The navy was sleyed 2, 1, 2, 1 with the white novelty always included with a single navy thread. I was after a large "polka dot" effect, but my dot ended up being more square than round (sample 2). These surface-interest weaves can be woven on four shafts by limiting the ground weave to tabby and the pattern in the supplementary warp to two shafts.

Both the Daisy Chain and the Square Polka Dot fabrics would be fine for apparel—especially for jackets or tops—and perhaps for pillows. Although navy and white might not be to everyone's taste, the Daisy Chain motif works best when there is high contrast between the pattern color and the background. In the Square Polka Dot, the fluffy novelty yarn could be in a color closely related to the background so that instead of being seen in stark contrast, it would tend to merge with the background for a subtle textured effect.

For the fabrics on the straw-colored warp, I used a point twill threading. I felt that it offered more possibilities in experimentation



*In sample 3, varying widths of horizontal or weft cords are woven in muted tones of related pastels. Please see the Instruction Supplement for weaving details.*

than a straight draw, yet I did not want an unusual threading since I intended to try cord weaves. Cord weaves are recognized by their vertical or horizontal ribs. The cords are made prominent by "stuffer"

ends or picks composed usually of a soft, thick yarn or yarns which pad the cord to give it a rounded appearance and the fabric an added dimension.

Although stuffers are not usually



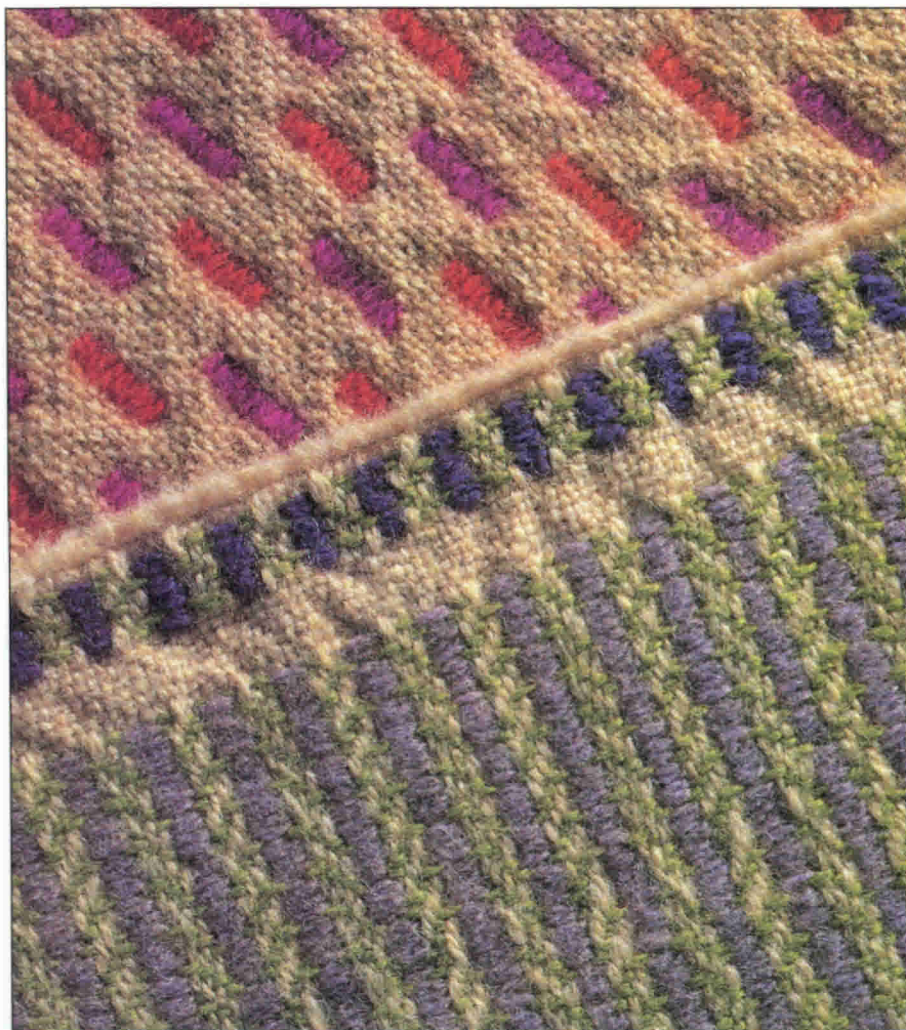
seen on the surface of the fabric, the weave structure ensures that they are held securely into the back of the fabric. In warp cords, the stuffer ends are part of the threading and are placed on separate shafts. As I find this restrictive for experimentation, I prefer to work with weft (horizontal) cords.

After weaving a few conventional pattern and texture effects on the straw-colored warp, I concentrated on the cord weaves. I wanted different sizes of cords, different colors, and different effects in general. I worked with varying widths of weft cords (see sample 3). I also changed both the colors of the cords and the color sequence. The color sequence I chose would work with any kind of color scheme—here it is a deep, somewhat muted pastel combination—but, so that one cord doesn't dominate the others, all the colors used should be related in depth and intensity.

For the cord shown in sample 4 (also shown on page 231 of *A Weaver's Book of 8-Shaft Patterns*), I wanted to interject a pattern motif along with the structure of the cord. I hoped the simple triangular motif I chose for the background would frame and highlight the cord. This idea led me to try a double cord effect, warp and weft combined, which is pictured in sample 5. Only the weft cord has stuffing. The unstuffed warp cord tends to recede into the background, not only forming a background motif for the horizontal cord but also giving the cloth visual depth.

In samples 6 and 7, my main concern was to get lively color effects into a rather dull-toned warp. Unstuffed vertical cords stop and start in sample 6, while in sample 7, vertical cords interrupt a herringbone pattern. The texture achieved through manipulating the structure of the cord weave was a bonus.

Because of the thickness and weight of the handwoven cord



*Unstuffed vertical cords stop and start again on sample 6, top. Sample 7, bottom, features vertical cords interrupted with herringbone twill. Details are provided in the Instruction Supplement.*

fabric, upholstery and pillows are the most appropriate end use. However, I am sure that some ingenious weaver will find other possibilities through experimentation with different designs and weights of yarn. ♦

*Nell Znamierowski is an assistant professor teaching at The Fashion Institute of Technology in New York City. She is also the color consultant for the yarns of Harrisville Designs.*

# GOWDEY REED COMPANY

OLDEST  
REED COMPANY  
IN AMERICA

ESTABLISHED IN 1834

Quality Loom Reeds  
Available.

Write for price list:

325 Illinois Street  
Central Falls,  
Rhode Island 02863  
(401) 723-6114

# Peggy Sue Designs

P.O. Box 756 • Northport, MI 49670

*Specializing in original kits to knit,  
hook, sew, also patterns sold separately.*

**SANTAS • BUNNIES • DOLLS • FURNITURE**

GREAT FOR HANDSPUN YARNS . . . COLORED BROCHURE \$2



**PEWTER BUTTONS** - 90 styles from Danforth Pewterers at \$1.50 each. Long SASE for flyer.

**PATTERNS FOR MIXED YARN KNITTING** - patterns designed to use a wide variety of yarn weights and textures in a single garment. Cardigan sweater in nine sizes - \$4.00 ppd. V-Neck vest in nine sizes - \$4.00 ppd. Jacket or coat in three sizes - \$3.00 ppd. All three patterns - \$10.00 ppd.

*Jesse's Spring* Route 1, Box 145 ~ Monroe, VA. 24574

# YARNS from FINLAND

Imported By



**EATON YARNS**

from Helmi Vuorelma Co.

## WOOL

Karitsa - Lamb's Wool (looped)  
Takana 7/2 Finnweave  
Ryijylanka 7/3  
Untuvainen 5/2 (brushable)  
Kampavilla 36/2  
Perinnelanka 12/1  
Ensio - 3 ply rug yarn

## COTTON

Samettilanka - Chenille  
Nyppylanka - textured  
Froteelanka - textured  
Cottons 8/3, 12/2 & 20/2  
Seine Twine #6, 12, 15 & 18  
Poppa - bias cotton strips

## LINEN

Tow Linen #4, 8 & 12  
Line Linen 30/2, 12/2 & 16/2  
Purjelanka 8/3 linen warp

WHOLESALE & RETAIL

Send for Color Card - \$1.50 per yarn

**Eaton Yarns**

P.O. Box 665 • Tarrytown, NY 10591  
(914) 631-1550 or (914) 946-9180



Subscribe  
now to Heddle  
magazine. With feature  
patterns, fibre reviews, articles  
on technique and people,  
including the latest guild news,  
we're Canada's voice for  
spinners and weavers♦

- 1 year \$22.50 U.S. (6 issues)
- 2 years \$37.50 U.S.

# Heddle

P.O. Box 1906, Bracebridge,  
Ont. P1L 1V8

# HANDWOVEN

*It's worth saving!*



HANDWOVEN has been your catalyst for fine weaving for more than a decade. Information, inspiration—interwoven. Protect your collection of back issues with clean, orderly and readily accessible cases and binders.

Handsome cases and binders are custom-made for us in dark blue leatherette, embossed with gold leaf lettering. Each holds ten issues.

CASES: \$7.95 each; 3 for \$21.95; 6 for \$39.95.

BINDERS: \$9.95 each; 3 for \$27.95; 5 for \$52.95.

Send to: HANDWOVEN, Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. HW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134.

Enclosed is \$\_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ Cases; \_\_\_\_\_ Binders. Add \$1 per case/binder for postage & handling. Outside USA \$2.50 per case/binder (US funds only). PA residents add 6% sales tax. NO P.O. BOXES, PLEASE.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Charge orders: (minimum \$15): Am Ex, Visa, MC, DC accepted. Send card name, #, Exp. date. Call toll-free 7 days, 24 hours 1-800-825-6690. Satisfaction Guaranteed!



## Great Aunt Victoria's Wicker®

- basketry & caning supplies
- basket kits
- dye
- round reed
- flat reed
- seagrass
- books

Mail order:  
Box 99  
Waubashene, Ont., Canada  
L0K 2C0

Store:  
115 Coldwater Road  
Waubashene, Ont., Canada  
L0K 2C0

Phone:  
705/538-2071



## Sievers

### School of Fiber Arts

- Weaving • Quilting
- Spinning • Basketmaking  
(Willow, Reed, Oak Splint)
- Papermaking • Chair Caning
- Dyeing • Garment Making
- Silk Screening • Batik  
and much more

54 Classes - 30 Professional Teachers

### Looms

22" and 36" Folding Floor types.  
15" Table Loom, 10" Sampler Loom.  
All accessories.

Also Plans so you can build your own.

Keep your name on our mailing list.

Send Today for free School  
Brochure and Catalog

**SIEVERS** Iris Road  
Washington Isle,  
WI 54246



## THE MANNINGS HANDWEAVING SCHOOL

Instructions in

- Beginning Weaving
- Intermediate Weaving
- Spinning
- Special Workshops

call or write:  
P.O. Box 687

East Berlin, PA 17316

717-624-2223

**Meet the People  
Get the News  
Discover the Artists  
Learn the Techniques  
Spark the Imagination**

## FIBERARTS

- ☐ 1 yr. (-5 issues): \$21.00
- ☐ 2 yrs. (10 issues): \$38.00

Canadians, add \$2 per year. Foreign, add \$6  
per year. Payment in U.S. funds.

- ☐ New ☐ Renewal
- ☐ Check Enclosed ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Guarantee: If you're ever dissatisfied, tell us and  
we'll return your money for the unsent issues.

Name (please print) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

HW

Send to: **FIBERARTS**, 50 College St.,  
Asheville, NC 28801 USA.

Please wait 4 - 6 weeks for your first issue.

# Reeds

Home Weaving Reeds at  
low, mass production prices.  
Easy ordering. Fast delivery.

TO ORDER, PLEASE TELL US:  
1. Overall length  
2. Carbon steel or Stainless  
3. Overall height  
4. Dents per inch  
We accept VISA or MasterCard.  
Minimum order \$30.

**Southern Loom Reed**  
Manufacturer of Reeds for the Textile Industry  
226 HYATT STREET, GAFFNEY, SC 29341  
803-489-4786 FAX 803-489-7620

## The best in textile and art weave yarns from Finland

**Helmi Vuorelma**

Wool Blanket Yarn (brushable)  
Takana Finneweave Yarn 7/2 wool  
Ryjy Yarn 7/3 wool  
Kampalanka, 36/2 Fine Worsted  
Perinnelanka 12/1 wool  
Tow Linen #4 & 8  
Line Linen 30/2, 12, 16, 20  
Cotton Chenille 1.7  
Seine Twine #6, 12, 15 & 18  
Cotton 20/2 Pouta  
Cotton 12/2 Tuuli  
Cotton 8/3 Pilvi

**Pirkanmaan Kotityo**

Poppa Cotton Bias Strips

**Toika Looms and Equipment**

Toika catalog \$2. Sample cards \$1.50 each.

For dealer nearest you contact:



**Kaino's  
Schoolhouse Yarns**  
25495 S.E. Hoffmeister Rd.  
Boring, Oregon 97009  
503/658-3470





*Lace Bronson motifs stand out crisply against a windowpane of blue in the center of Donna Muller's **Textured Mat with Lace Bronson**. The color-and-weave effect in the lace was the starting point for the wide plaid border of plain weave which gives the finishing touch to this mat. Complete directions are in the Instruction Supplement.*





## The Kitchen Collection

Handwoven's Design Collection I6. An inspiring collection of more than a dozen accessories for your kitchen—from tablecloths to aprons to placemats to kitchen curtains. Send for your copy today!

To be available in November from your weaving supply source and from Interweave Press. To order, please see the book order insert on page 27.



INTERWEAVE PRESS  
201 East Fourth Street  
Loveland, Colorado 80537

(continued from page 31)

vat has too much indigo bloom on the surface, a sprinkle of reducing agent will dissolve it. Stirring the vat daily, morning and evening, is desirable to keep the chemical action going, especially with a natural indigo vat. Keep the vat covered with a lid or plastic wrap to keep out oxygen, and maintain the temperature between 80° and 90°F.

I have received very few complaints and many thanks for teaching a way to make an indigo dyebath which is simple and easy to use. Although there are other methods using stock solutions and different chemicals, this method has proven to be reliable in all the years I have used it. ♦

*Dorothy Miller's fast-acting indigo vat keeps her on good terms with her apartment neighbors. She still has seeds available if you wish to grow your own indigo. Her address is 225 Alhambra Avenue #8, Santa Cruz, CA 95062.*

### Resources

Alliance Import Co., 1021 R Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. (916) 920-8658.

Wholesale outlet for natural and synthetic indigo, thiourea dioxide (including directions for use). Their retail outlet at the same address is Rumpelstiltskin, (916) 442-9225. For a list of their other retail outlets, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Earth Guild, 33 Haywood Street, Asheville, NC 28801. (800) 327-8448. Natural and synthetic indigo and thiourea dioxide.

PRO Chemical & Dye, Inc., PO Box 14, Somers, MA 02726. (800) 2-BUY-DYE. Manufactured indigo, auxiliaries for use, and directions.

Litmus test strips can be purchased from pharmacies or chemical supply houses.

### References

Buchanan, Rita. *A Weaver's Garden*. Loveland, Colorado: Interweave Press, 1987.

Gerber, Frederick H. *Indigo and the Antiquity of Dyeing*. Ormond Beach, Florida: Frederick Gerber, 1977.

Miller, Dorothy. *Indigo From Seed to Dye*. Aptos, California: Indigo Press, 1981.

Sandberg, Gösta. *Indigo Textiles*. Asheville, North Carolina: Lark Books, 1989.





## HANDWOVEN BACK ISSUES

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1992<br><i>Pile: Velvet, Rya, Chenille</i>            | <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1989<br><i>Weft-faced Weaving</i>                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAY 1992<br><i>Double Weave: A Theme Issue</i>                  | <input type="checkbox"/> MAY 1989<br><i>Weaving with the Children</i>                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MARCH 1992<br><i>Lace Weaves, Projects for Baby</i>             | <input type="checkbox"/> JANUARY 1989<br><i>Ecclesiastical Weaving, 1988 Index, Winter Wraps for Men</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JANUARY 1992<br><i>Felted Fabrics, Fiber Jewelry</i>            | <input type="checkbox"/> MARCH 1988<br><i>Tapestry Weaving</i>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NOVEMBER 1991<br><i>Plain Weave: A Theme Issue</i>              | <input type="checkbox"/> NOVEMBER 1987<br><i>The Block: A Theme Issue</i>                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1991<br><i>Projects in Overshot</i>                   | <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1987<br><i>Fall Wrap Up, A Ruana for Beginners</i>                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAY 1991<br><i>Fabulous Finishes</i>                            | <input type="checkbox"/> MARCH 1987<br><i>Experiments with Color and Weave with Floats</i>               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MARCH 1991<br><i>Exploring Summer &amp; Winter</i>              | <input type="checkbox"/> NOVEMBER 1986<br><i>Designing Your Handwoven Garment</i>                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JANUARY 1991<br><i>Color and Weave</i>                          | <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1986<br><i>Rugs, Menswear</i>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NOVEMBER 1990<br><i>Weaving for the Home</i>                    | <input type="checkbox"/> JANUARY 1983<br><i>Silk Painting, How to Weave a Transparency</i>               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1990<br><i>Tartans and Plaids</i>                     | <input type="checkbox"/> NOVEMBER 1982<br><i>Colonial Fabrics, Weaving for the Holidays</i>              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAY 1990<br><i>Handweaving in America between 1920 and 1960</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> SEPTEMBER 1982<br><i>Heirloom Weaving</i>                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MARCH 1990<br><i>Simple Summer Tops</i>                         |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> JANUARY 1990<br><i>Fuzzy Fabrics</i>                            |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NOVEMBER 1989<br><i>Pushing the Limits</i>                      |  |

**YES!** Send me the *Handwoven* back issues checked above at \$4.50 each, or send me five or more at \$4 each plus shipping (see chart below). Please pay in U.S. funds.

Shipping & Handling: If your order TOTALS.....ADD

\$7.50 & under .....	\$3.00
\$7.51 to \$20.00 .....	\$3.75
\$20.01 to \$40.00 .....	\$4.50
\$40.01 to \$75.00 .....	\$5.25
Over \$75.00 .....	\$6.00

Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (check/money order in U.S. funds). Credit card orders call (303) 669-7672.

Your name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime phone \_\_\_\_\_

P.S. If you don't want to tear this page from your magazine, send a photocopy, or let us know in writing which back issues you want.



**INTERWEAVE PRESS**  
201 East Fourth Street, Dept. HBI  
Loveland, Colorado 80537



# Cross-Stitched Napkin Basket

*by Robin Taylor Daugherty*



**T**OWARD THE END of the 1800s, the women of several Northwest Coast Indian tribes produced large numbers of decorative, finely woven "trinket baskets" for the burgeoning tourist trade. When the market disappeared in the 1930s, only a few weavers continued to make baskets. In the past ten years or so, however, there has been a resurgence of interest among the indigenous tribes and non-Indian basket weavers in relearning these nearly forgotten skills.

The trinket baskets were usually woven from cedar or cherry bark, cedar or spruce roots, bear grass, sweet grass, wild rye, and raffia. The weavers had a wonderful variety of traditional techniques to draw on and, as a result, there are few identical baskets. One of the most common techniques was wrapped twining, which is especially strong and therefore used in baskets designed for carrying heavy loads. Interestingly, this technique was also employed to create delicate, decorated baskets of great beauty.

No one knows exactly when some weaver began experimenting with the wrapped twining technique, discovering that by wrapping back over each twine, a pleasing design of X's could be created. In my excursions through the back rooms of Northwest museums, I have found two dozen or so examples of cross-wrapped twining. Each is different in shape and design. Some are completely decorated with X's, others have only two or three rows. None of the baskets is large; several are small handbags with handles.

These "cross-stitched" baskets inspired the napkin basket shown here. It employs a combination of techniques: the base is a 2/2 twill, the sides are a combination of weaving and twining known as "between weave", and the rim is folded and lashed. It is made of reed and raffia, both of which are widely available from weaving and craft stores and by mail order.

## Materials

**Reed.** You will need one pound of  $\frac{3}{8}$ " flat reed. It is sold by the coil (about 1 lb), from which you should be able to make two baskets. For each basket, cut the reed as follows:

- \* 27 pieces 20" long, for stakes.
- \* 6 pieces at least 32" long, for weavers and a rim piece.
- \* 4 pieces 10" long, for corner stakes.

**Raffia.** Raffia is sold by the twist or one-pound package, either of which is enough for several baskets. It is available both in natural and fire-retardant finishes. You will need both natural and dyed raffia.

**Kitchen shears or sturdy scissors.**

**Awl or knitting needle.**

**Weaving needle.**

**Clothespins.**

Note: Reed must be soaked before using to make it pliable. Very warm water is the fastest and seems to

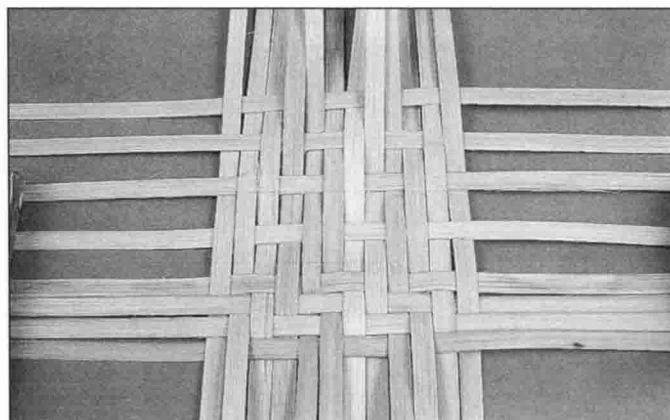
make the reed more pliable, but cold water will do. Soak the reed for 5 to 15 minutes or until it is flexible. Then remove it from the water and place it in a plastic bag until you need it (as long as one day); oversoaking will cause the reed to split and fray. If you need to stop for more than a day, allow the reed to dry out and resoak it when you're ready to resume weaving.

Before using, soak natural raffia for a few minutes in warm water. Dyed raffia usually does not need soaking, but the dye may rub off onto the damp basket unless the raffia has been properly rinsed. Wash commercially dyed raffia in hot water and dish detergent until the water runs clear.

---

*Robin Taylor Daugherty is author of Splint Woven Basketry, available from Interweave Press. She lives in Boulder, Colorado, where she weaves, writes, gardens, and collects baskets. She teaches basketry workshops around the country.*

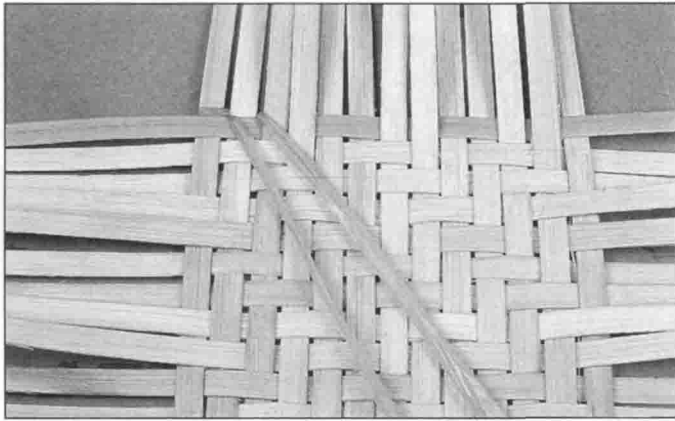
## Weaving



**1. Weaving the base.** Weave with the smooth side of the reed facing down. Place 13 20"-long pieces of reed parallel to each other on the table and anchor all 13 pieces at one end with a brick or other heavy object. Weave the 14 remaining 20"-long pieces perpendicular to the first pieces in an over-2-under-2 twill weave. (The pattern is a four-row repeat. A completed sequence can be seen in the bottom right corner of the photo). Weave from right to left: Row 1: Begin by weaving over 2 stakes, \*under 2, over 2, repeat from \*. Row 2: Begin by weaving over 1 stake, \*weave under 2, over 2, repeat from \*. Row 3: Begin by weaving under 2 stakes, \*weave over 2, under 2, repeat from \*. Row 4: Begin by weaving under 1 stake, \*weave over 2, under 2, repeat from\*.

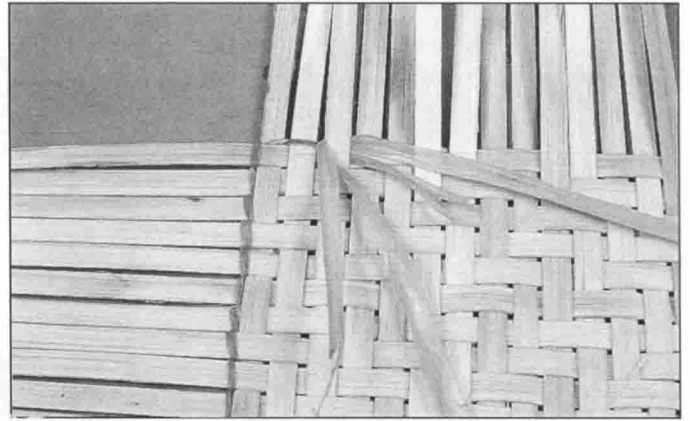
Watch the base as you weave to ensure that the weaving is centered with all the ends approximately the same length. As you snug up the weaving, leave a slight gap (no more than 1/16") between the pieces of reed so that there are small *square* holes at each intersection.



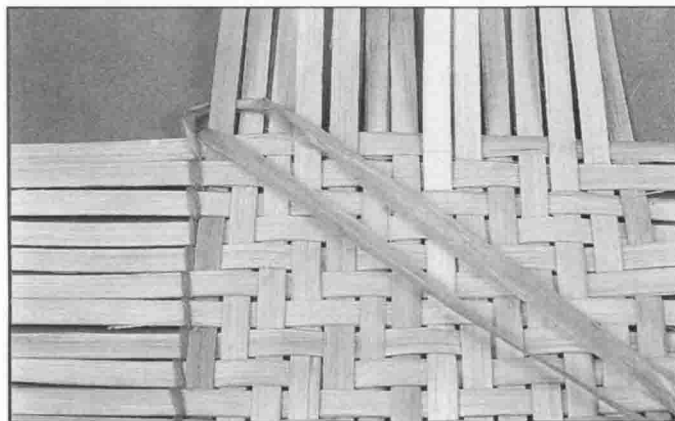


**2. Twining the base.** After you have woven the base, check that it is centered, evenly packed, and about 6" x 6½". A little larger than that is all right.

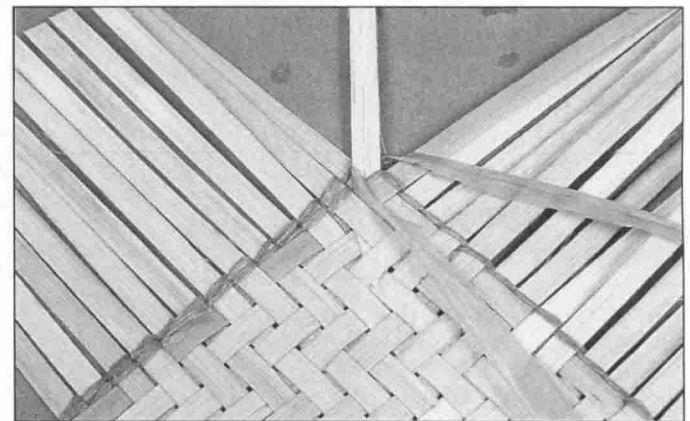
Place the middle of a long piece of damp natural-colored raffia around the upper left-hand stake, as shown.



**4. Adding more raffia.** When the raffia ends are 8" to 10" long, it is time to add a new length. If the ends are very thin, you'll want to add it sooner. To add a new piece, have the short end on the right, lay the new piece beside the old, tuck the new end behind the stake to the left, and lay it alongside the old raffia. Continue twining with the doubled ends until they are well anchored and then cut the short ends off.



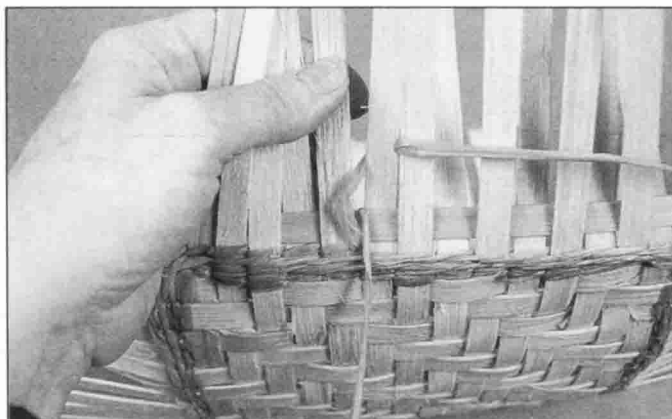
**3. Twining.** (Note: these instructions are for twining right handed. If you are left-handed, you may prefer to work right to left. If so, simply reverse the following instructions.) Pick up the left-hand end of raffia and move it over the right-hand end, behind the neighboring stake to the right and then back to the front (it is now the right-hand end). Continue twining in this manner, taking the left end over the right, behind the next stake and back to the front, until the round is completed.



**5. Adding corner stakes.** Cut a gentle 2" taper on one end of each of the four 10" pieces. Work one of the pieces into the weaving at each corner by burying it for a couple of inches at a diagonal. Continue twining one more complete row, treating the corner pieces as separate stakes.



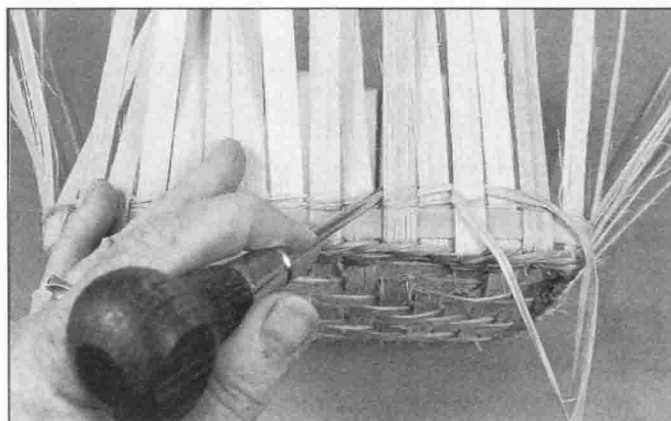
**6. Triple twining.** When you have completed two rounds of twining, add a third piece of raffia to the right of the other two. Pick up the left-hand piece of raffia and move it to the right in front of two stakes, behind the third and back to the front. Continue for two complete rounds, adding new raffia as needed.



**8. Between weave.** Combine two of the raffia ends so that you are back to two twiners. Cross the raffia ends over each other so that one is inside and one is outside the basket. Weave a piece of reed, with the smooth side out, over 1, under 1 so that the end extends three stakes to the left of the raffia. Move the outside piece of raffia behind the next stake to the right and back to the front. Continue to twine, weaving the piece of reed over 1, under 1 ahead of the twining. Use the clothespins to hold things in place temporarily.

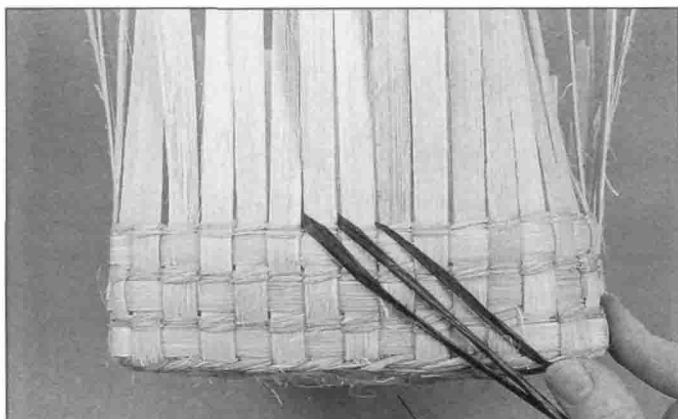


**7. Upstake.** Be certain the base is damp by soaking it for a minute or two. Turn it over so that the smooth side is up and use an awl or knitting needle to pack the twining down firmly against the base. Now gently bend the stakes upward and slightly inward, all around the basket.

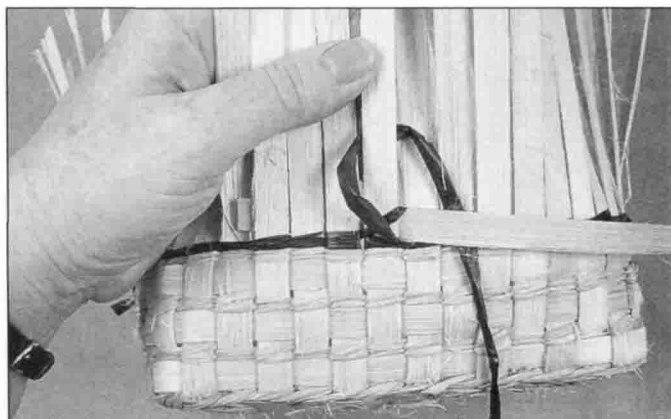


**9. Corners.** At the corners, pull the stakes up vertically and twine snugly. This first round of twining is all-important to the final shape of your basket. When there are four stakes left, cut off the piece of reed so that the two ends overlap for a distance of three stakes. Continue twining for a total of two or three rounds. Use an awl to pack down the weaving and twining. Repeat steps 8 and 9 two more times for a total of three rounds of between weave. End the natural-colored raffia (see step 14).

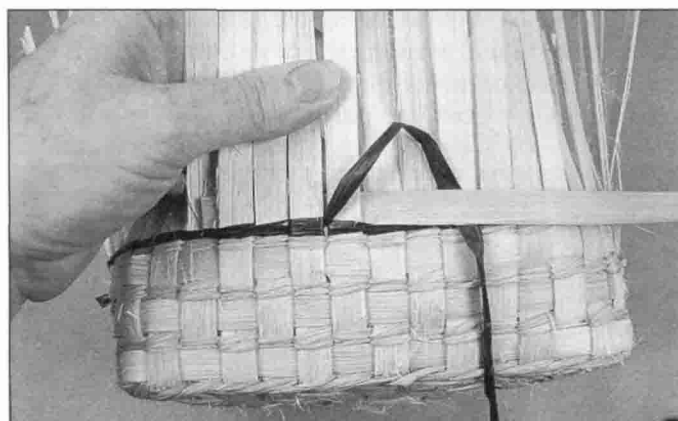




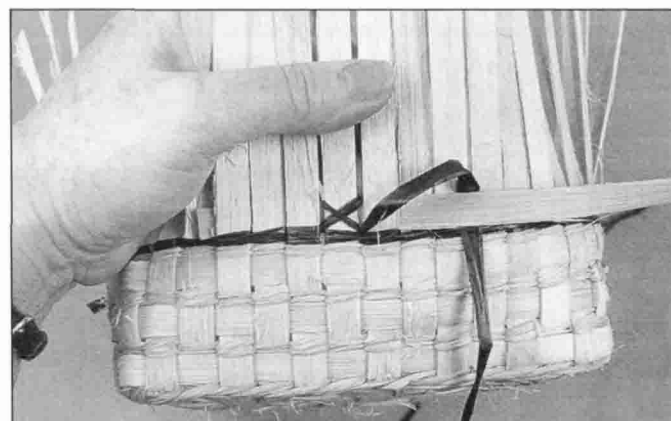
**10. Colored raffia.** Begin three pieces of colored raffia and triple-twine as in step 6 for one or two rounds. Bury two of the ends (see step 14).



**12.** Wrap diagonally toward the upper left, then diagonally down behind stake and weaver toward the lower right, and finally back to the outside.

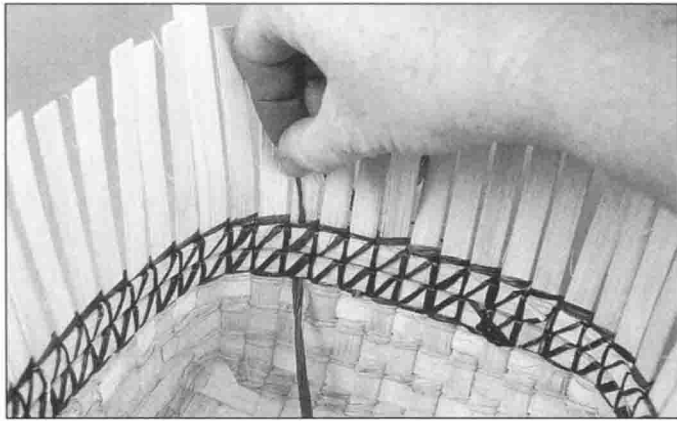


**11. Cross-Wrapped Twining.** Tuck the end of a weaver into the next space to the right of where the remaining raffia tail emerges. Leave the end of the weaver overlapping three stakes to the left. Wrap the raffia diagonally on the outside, from bottom left to upper right, behind the weaver and down to lower right and back to the outside. If you want a fine-lined X, as in the photo, twist the raffia as you work. This takes a little more time, but gives a more even overall appearance.

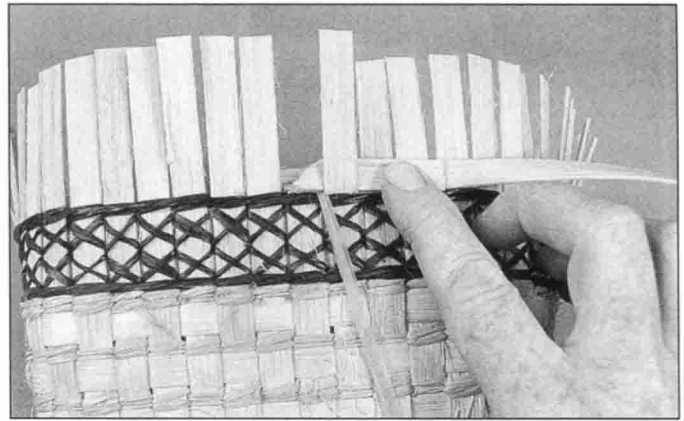


**13.** Bring forward the next stake to the right and repeat steps 11 and 12.

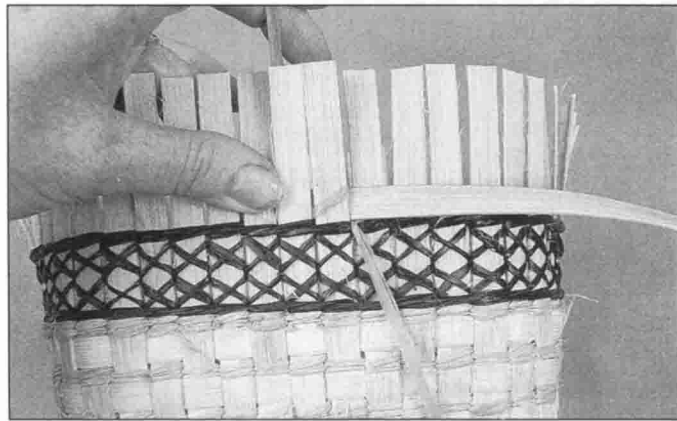
In all, work two rounds of cross-wrapped twining. Add two more lengths of colored raffia and work one or two rounds of triple twining (step 6).



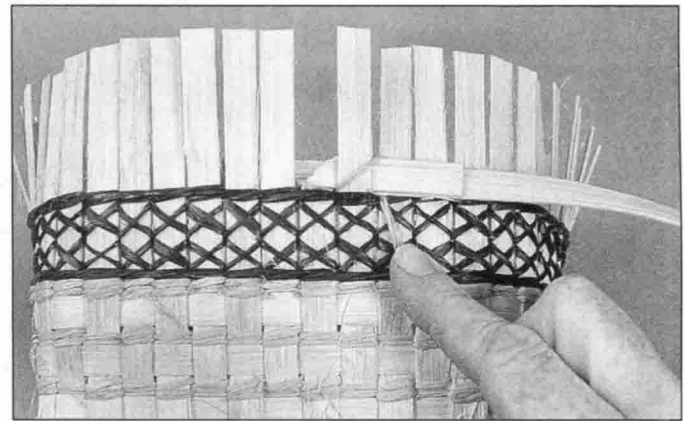
**14. Burying raffia ends.** Thread the ends through a large-eyed weaving needle and slide the needle down a stake behind two rows of weaving. Pull the raffia down snug and cut it off.



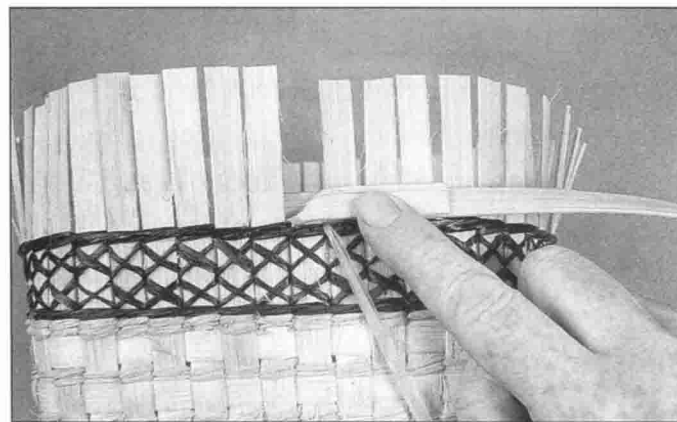
**17.** Bring the next stake to the right forward, so that it is in front of the rim piece and the folded stake.



**15. The rim.** Trim the ends of the stakes to 2". Place a piece of natural-colored raffia between two stakes, leaving 6" hanging inside the basket. Using the last weaver (rim piece), repeat step 11.



**18.** Wrap the raffia diagonally to the upper right, behind the rim piece and back down to the outside. Repeat steps 16, 17, and 18 until three stakes remain. Cut off the rim piece so that it overlaps for three stakes. Bring the remaining stakes to the outside of the rim piece. Thread the raffia end on the weaving needle and continue with the same stitch. The beginning piece of raffia was left loose in step 15 so that you can work each folded stake in under the beginning of the rim. An awl or medium slot screwdriver can help ease the way. Pull the raffia up snug, tie a square knot, and stitch the ends away as in step 14.



**16.** Bend the wrapped stake diagonally to the right so that it lies just above the last row of weaving. Pinch the fold to crease it.

Clip or singe off any "whiskers" with kitchen matches and allow the basket to dry. If the base bulges, dry it upside down with a weight (such as a rock or a can of food) on it. To finish your basket, paint a *very* light coat of mineral oil inside and outside. Allow the basket to sit for several days and then wipe it with an old towel.





*Tracy Leigh Hazzard, first place.*

# The American Handweavers Competition

*by Marilyn Murphy*

**T**HE WINNERS OF the third biennial American Handweavers Competition were announced in Chicago on June 8. Sponsored by Carnegie Fabrics in cooperation with the American Crafts Council and open to all weavers who are U.S. residents, the competition's purpose is to strengthen ties between American handweavers and the United States textile industry.

This year's competition received 436 entries from 30 states. The prizewinners included Tracy Leigh Hazzard, first place (\$3000); Paige T. Berrien, second place (\$2000); Owen Sea Luckey, third place (\$1500); Elizabeth Tapper, fourth place (\$1000); and Lisa Olson, fifth place (\$750). The merit award winners were Lynn Brown, Christine Chanteloup, Elizabeth Davies, Jessica Frye, Laura Johnson, Andrew Oates, Tal Saarony, Arlene Wilson, Heidi Wolfe, and Bhakti Ziek. Honorable mention awards went to William Baccini, Liz Collins, Shirley Held, Siuin Kelly, Andrew Oates, Sungmee Park (two awards), Dena Pierce, Lori Sampson, and Jean Vollrath. The 25 winning fabrics were displayed for two weeks at the Merchandise Mart before being shown at Convergence in Washington, D.C., and at Designers Saturday in New York City in October.

*Owen Sea Luckey, third place.*



## The Winners

Tracy Leigh Hazzard, who graduated from the Rhode Island School of Design in May 1992 with a major in textile design, wove her first-place entry with worsted wool and hand-dyed rayon on a jacquard loom built in the early 1900s. Seeking to create a fabric with a highly reflective surface, she based her design on the geometry of an office space, reworking it by cutting it apart and piecing it back together in another configuration. Encouraged at RISD to enter the competition, Tracy prepared herself by reviewing entries from previous years, current trends in the marketplace, and other examples of woven contract fabric.

Paige Berrien's highly textural, 16-shaft computerized dobby fabric in cotton and rayon placed second. Its small-scale, overall block pattern has a strong vertical feeling with a strong gold accent thread. Paige worked with two warp beams at 36 e.p.i. to increase the dimensional quality of the block design. Also a RISD graduate, Paige arrived at this design while creating fabric for men's ties.

Owen Sea Luckey, who graduated from RISD in 1991, is a freelance weaver and knitter. Inspired by drawings she made at a garbage recycling plant, she designed this third-place jacquard fabric using a worsted wool warp and a cotton and silk weft.

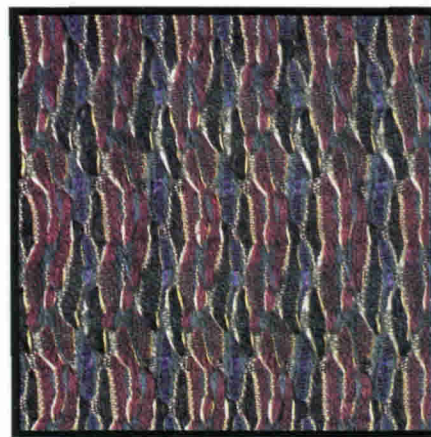
Combining burgundy with green and gold in subtle shading, Elizabeth Tapper's fourth-place fabric came from her exploration of computer-assisted design on a 24-shaft computerized dobby.

Fifth-place winner Lisa Olson is an assistant designer for Stillwater Mills in New York City. She wove a 16-shaft honeycomb pattern on a computerized dobby loom with two colors of mercerized cotton sewing thread.

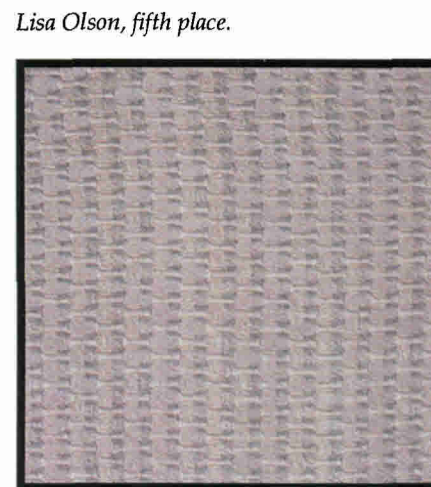
Access to a computerized multi-shaft loom is not a prerequisite to winning this competition, however. Many of the award-winning fabrics were woven on simple four- and eight-shaft looms. Shirley Held from Ames, Iowa, won an honorable mention for her double-weave fabric. Working at 90 e.p.i. (45 e.p.i. per layer) with sewing thread on a four-shaft loom, Shirley alternated a two-block pattern and multi-stranded warp and weft colors to achieve color and tone variation.

Andrew Oates, a weaver with Nantucket Looms in Providence, Rhode Island, won both a merit award and an honorable mention with fabrics woven on a four-shaft loom. The merit award fabric shown here is a very elegant white-on-white crackle weave with a linen warp set at 30 e.p.i. and woven with a linen tabby and silk pattern weft.

At the conclusion of each year's competition, Carnegie selects one entry, not necessarily one of the winners, to place in production at a domestic mill. The design from 1990's fourth-place winner, Murielle Morch, is in production now. The designer of a selected design receives \$500 plus a royalty of 3 percent of the net wholesale price. Carnegie hopes by 1994 to be able to produce an entire line of winning fabrics.



*Paige T. Berrien, second place.*



*Lisa Olson, fifth place.*





*Shirley Held, honorable mention.*

## The Jurors

Jurors of this year's entries were Lois Moran, editor of *American Craft* magazine, and four interior designers selected by Carnegie Fabrics: A. Richard Bunn of ASD Inc., Atlanta, Georgia; Craig Norman of Zimmer, Gunsul & Frasca, Portland, Oregon; George Romanella of AFD Contract Furniture in New York City; and Ken Wachowiak of Ellerbe Becket, Inc., Minneapolis, Minnesota.

In judging, Lois Moran focused on hand craftsmanship. She feels that competitors need a better grasp of the current market, yet their designs must be fresh, not derivative. Richard Bunn also saw a need for further education on the part of competitors as he judged the design and fabric in light of its specified use. Many of the large-scale, multi-colored weaves were extremely appealing visually, but were appropriate only for a very specialized fabric. Richard pointed out that different parts of the country have different needs, and he felt that the balance of the jurors was excellent in that respect. Although jurors felt

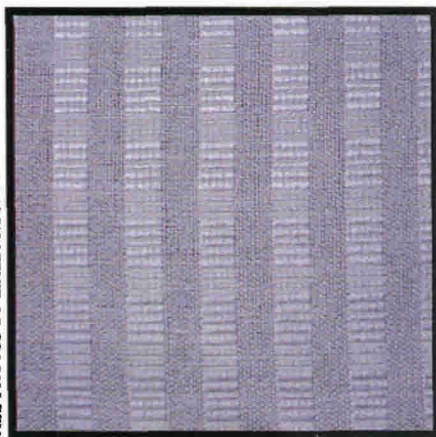
that a design's color placement and balance were important, they tried to look beyond the color of the fabric, knowing that a design would be produced in several colorways.

That two of the prizewinners wove their fabrics on a jacquard loom does not imply juror bias toward this kind of loom. Though the industry has been using primarily jacquard fabrics for contract use, Richard Bunn feels that the market really needs simple, crisp fabrics with nice clean lines in two colors. A simple four-shaft weave structure is the obvious choice!

The next American Handweavers Competition is scheduled for 1994. If you would like to be on a list to receive entry information, contact Cynthia Brown, Marketing Manager, Carnegie Fabrics, 110 North Centre Ave., Rockville Centre, NY 11570. (516) 678-6770. ♦

*Marilyn Murphy divides her time between the Weaving Workshop, her full-service retail store, and the Textile Art Center, a not-for-profit center for classes and exhibitions which she founded in 1986.*

*Andrew Oates, merit award.*



ALL PHOTOS BY LIALIA KUCHMA.

Contract textiles are used as upholstery on furniture for seating in commercial interiors, such as offices, hotels, schools, auditoriums, and health care facilities. According to Cynthia Brown, marketing manager for Carnegie Fabrics, there are several requirements to keep in mind as you design contract textiles:

**Durability**—Fabrics for contract use must be durable and tightly constructed. Even though residential fabrics have no such requirement, contract textiles must pass an abrasion test. However, if you are designing for industry, your samples are not expected to be as durable as those industry produces.

**Scale**—In general, contract textiles have smaller repeats than residential fabrics. A small scale makes them more appropriate for a variety of uses, whether in an executive office, for task seating used throughout a company, or in a cafeteria or reception area. Generally,

designs most suitable for today's furniture do not exceed pattern repeats of 4 to 5 inches. However, this should be considered a guide and not a restriction: bolder patterns have their place, such as on a sofa in an important reception area.

**Fiber Content**—Contract textiles use a variety of fibers including wool, cotton, silk, rayon, and polyester. The fabric's end use will influence the choice of yarn. A yarn or combination of yarns which produces strength, good hand, and beautiful color and design is the goal. Yarns which result in lower costs to the purchaser are often used, and extremely durable yarns

which can be cleaned at high temperatures can be marketed advantageously.

**Complexity**—Weave structures from all types of looms are used, from four-shaft weaves to dobby and jacquard.

**Color**—In contract design, color is very important. Within a design's color range, there must be a mixture of new colors, traditional colors, and neutrals. Different industries and areas of the country use different colors. For this aspect of designing, it's best to consult with an interior designer or look at swatches of currently available fabric.

## WHEN IN UTAH, VISIT THE WEAVERS AND SPINNERS OASIS!

Close To Freeways.  
Send a SASE for a  
Free catalog.

### Salt Lake Weaver's Store

1227 East 3300 South  
Salt Lake City, Utah  
84106 (801) 486-1610

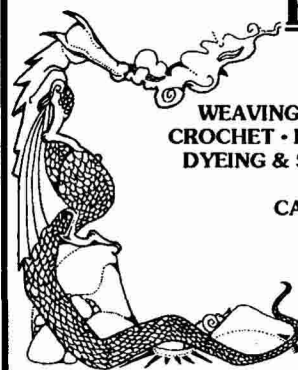


## EARTH GUILD

Tools • Materials • Books  
—for Crafts

WEAVING • SPINNING • YARNS • KNITTING  
CROCHET • BASKETRY & CANING • NETTING  
DYEING & SURFACE DESIGN • RUGMAKING  
BEADS & FINDINGS • POTTERY  
CANDLEMAKING • WOODCARVING  
catalog available

33 Haywood Street  
Asheville NC 28801  
1-800-327-8448  
10-6 • Mon-Sat (EASTERN)



## Canadian Mail Order

"Weaving Yarn" Unbeatable prices

38 colors of Cotton 2/16 - 2/8 - 4/8 - 8/8 - 16/8 (mop) and bouclé.  
26 colors of Acrylique 2/16 - 2/8 - 8/8 - 16/8 (Bralon) - bouclé.  
09 colors of 100% Linen no. 10 and linen cotton.

LA-MIEUX Yarn - Spinrite Yarn - Nilus Leclerc Loom

FREE Price List For Canadian or American consumer  
Send \$4.95 (U.S. Res. send \$5.95(U.S.)) for complete samples to:

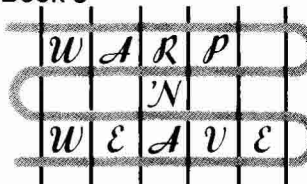
### Maurice Brassard & Fils



1972 Simoneau  
C.P. 4  
Plessisville Qué.  
Canada G6L-2Y6

Tel: 819-362-2408  
Fax: 819-362-2408

Beck's



& Needlecrafts

2815 W. 34th  
Lubbock, TX 79410  
(806) 799-0151

YARNS-SUPPLIES-  
TOOLS  
HUNDREDS OF  
BOOKS  
COTTONS,  
WOOLS,  
MILL ENDS

Quantity/Bulk Discounts  
Catalog & samples \$2.00



## General Instructions

Volume XIII, Number 5  
November/December 1992

### Index to Instructions

Classic Striped Tie .....	34/80
Ryckverk Tie .....	35/80
Tie from an Ancient Draft .....	35/80
Tie with a Festive Touch .....	35/80
"I'll Only Wear It If It Looks Good" Tie .....	34/81
Flying Carpet Rug .....	43/81
Top with Supplementary Warp Border .....	44/82
Bordered Tablecloth and Napkins .....	47/83
Chunky Cotton Child's Pullover ..	48/85
Flame-Bordered Coat in Moorman Technique .....	49/86
Fabrics for Interiors #19 .....	53/87
Overshot Bordered Runner .....	50/89
Lace Stripe Scarf .....	55/90
Experiments in Texture and Cord Weaves .....	59-62/91
Textured Mat with Lace Bronson .....	65/92

*Please read the instructions thoroughly before beginning a project.*

**WARP & WEFT:** The size, fiber, and type of each yarn are listed along with the yardage per pound. If a specific brand has been used, it is listed with color names and numbers. Amounts needed are calculated in yards, making yarn substitutions easier.

**REED SUBSTITUTIONS:** Maintaining the number of ends per inch is very important to obtain the same weight and hand of the project shown. Most fabrics are sleyed one or two ends per dent, but sometimes a particular dent reed is used for a certain effect or to accommodate large or textured yarns.

**WARP LENGTH:** The length of the warp needed for a project is figured by adding the finished length of the project, an allowance for take-up and shrinkage, and loom waste. Take-up is the amount lost due to the interlacement of the yarns in the weave structure. Shrinkage is the amount lost due to the finishing process. Loom waste is the amount needed to tie the warp on and allow the reed and heddles of a particular loom to function to the end of the weaving.

Our warp length measurements include finished length, percentage of take-up and shrinkage, and a standardized loom waste of 27". Your own loom waste may be different, according to the require-

ments of your loom and warping technique. To figure loom waste, measure unwoven warp at the beginning and end of several of your projects. Be sure to allow for knot tying and trimming of ends.

**MEASUREMENTS:** All measurements shown in the weave plans and discussed in the directions are taken *under tension on the loom* unless otherwise noted. Each measurement includes take-up and shrinkage so that when the piece is finished, the final size will be correct. Normal warp tension is tight enough to get a clear shed. Exceptions, such as weft-faced rugs and tapestries, which require more tension, will be noted.

**DRAFTS:** Threading drafts read from right to left and treadling drafts read from

top to bottom. Threading repeats and treadling repeats are shown by brackets. Some-

2X		6X		2X		10X	
4		4		4			
3		3		3			
2			2		2		
1		1		1			
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	
						/	

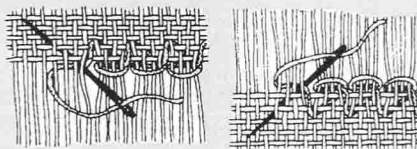
times double brackets are used to show a small repeat within a larger one. *Tie-ups* are shown for rising-shed or jack looms. The small circle in the tie-up indicates that the shaft referred to *rises* when the treadle is pressed. To convert the tie-up for sink-shed or counterbalanced looms, tie the treadles according to the *blank* squares. Countermarch looms use all the squares; the upper lamms are tied to the blank squares and the lower lamms are tied to the squares with circles.

**YARN YARDAGE NOTES:** Yarns sometimes differ from standard yardages. Such factors as humidity, dyes and bleaches, and even the age of the spinning equipment can affect the weight and length of a yarn. You'll notice in the instructions that sometimes the standard yardage and the supplier's stated yardage differ. For example, the standard yardage for 5/2 mercerized cotton is 2100 yd/lb, but the supplier may list the yarn at 2000 yd/lb, taking into consideration some of the factors above. This yardage difference is especially important to keep in mind when ordering yarn so that adequate amounts can be ordered.

**MAKING CHANGES:** We encourage you to create, adapt, and change the projects featured here. Although following the directions with no deviations will produce a copy of the piece shown, we try to give enough information to encourage you to use the directions as a starting point for your own design. Just remem-

ber, as designers do, to allow yourself plenty of leeway for any changes you make. Extra yarn and a longer warp are a wise investment when you anticipate *any* changes from the printed directions. Our publication, *Yarn*, will help when making substitutions, and weaving a sample of your intended design will provide you with needed information.

**WEAVING WITH TABBY:** Sometimes weavers use the terms tabby and plain weave interchangeably. In the directions we differentiate plain weave as the weave structure and tabby as the binder or background weft in pattern weaves such as overshot. In weave structures which use tabby, the plain-weave treadles are noted separately, and only pattern rows are written in the treadling with a note saying "Use Tabby". "Use Tabby" means to alternate a row of pattern with a row of plain weave. The plain-weave treadles alternate also. Two shuttles are needed, one for the pattern yarn and the other for the tabby yarn. The shuttles alternate row by row for the length of the pattern.



Hemstitching

## CORRECTIONS

**Cat Tracks Pin**, January/February 1992 HANDWOVEN, pages 56 & 94:

*The threading and tie-up should be:*

12X				3X		2X				2X		3X		13X						
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	O	O	O	O
3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	O	O	O	O
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	O	O	O	O
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	O	O	O	O

**Chariot Wheels Placemats and Runner**, May/June 1992 HANDWOVEN, page 90: *The threading for Block B should read:*

B
7
6
3
2

**FINISHING:** Many weavers weave a few rows of scrap yarn at the beginning and end of their projects to keep the rows from loosening when the fabric is removed from the loom. After the fabric is cut from the loom, the scrap yarn is removed, and if the edge has not already been finished on the loom, it is machine stitched, hem-stitched, or knotted.

**PRODUCT INFORMATION.** Your local yarn shop will carry many of the yarns featured in this issue. If they don't have a particular yarn in stock, check with them about substituting similar yarns or ordering yarns for you.

If you don't have a local yarn shop, you can write to these suppliers about locating the dealers nearest you. Wholesale suppliers have been noted with an \*.

**Aurora Silk/Cheryl Kolander**, 5806 N. Vancouver Ave., Portland, OR 97217.

**Borgs, Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns**, 1338 Ross, Petaluma, CA 94954.

**Brown Sheep Company**, Rt. 1, Mitchell, NE 69357.

**Cotton Clouds**, Rt. 2, Desert Hills #16, Safford, AZ 85546.

**Eaton Yarns**, PO Box 665, Tarrytown, NY 10591.

**Halcyon Yarn**, 12 School St., Bath, ME 04530.

\***Harrisville Designs**, Harrisville, NH 03450.

\***Henry's Attic**, 5 Mercury Ave., Monroe, NY 10950.

**JaggerSpun**, Water St., PO Box 188, Springvale, ME 04083.

\***Lane Borgosesia**, RD 2, Fields Lane, North Salem, NY 10560.

**On the Inca Trail**, PO Box 9406, Fort Worth, TX 76147.

**Schoolhouse Yarns**, 25495 SE Hoffmeister Rd., Boring, OR 97009.

\***Silk City Fibers**, 155 Oxford St., Paterson, NJ 07522.

**Webs**, PO Box 349, 18 Kellogg Ave., Amherst, MA 01004.

**The Wool Gallery**, 1555 Fir South, Salem, OR 97302.





plain weave with a gold thread and a few pattern rows for accent. Many overshot drafts could be used: I chose Snowballs from Marguerite P. Davison's *A Handweaver's Pattern Book*. I had the fabric professionally preshrunk and sewn by an excellent dressmaker—my daughter.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with accent pattern rows.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 20/2 mercerized cotton at 8400 yd/lb: royal blue for warp. Size 20/2 wool worsted at 5600 yd/lb: light, medium, and dark turquoise; 3 shades of royal blue; and navy blue for weft. Metallic novelty at about 15,000 yd/lb: gold for weft accent.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** These yarns are from Webs.

**E.P.I.:** 24.

**DRAFT:** (on previous page).

**P.P.I.:** 25.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 12% in width and 5% in length.

**WEAVING:** Let the fabric grow on the loom, designing widths of blue stripes as you weave. The gold novelty is a single-row accent between some of the stripes, and the pattern shots are used near the edge of a stripe.

**FINISHING:** Have a dry cleaner steam press the fabric to preshrink it. Cut tie on the bias grain.

## "I'll Only Wear It If It Looks Good" Tie

designed by Janet S. Petty  
Harrison, Arkansas  
page 34

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** When I mentioned weaving a tie for my conservative husband, his reply became the name of the tie—"I'll only wear it if it looks good!" It was worth all the headaches when my husband remarked "Wow, it's beautiful," on seeing the first few inches woven. I used Shadow Twill from Marguerite P. Davison's *A Handweaver's Pattern Book*.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Twill variation.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 2/30 spun silk at 7250 yd/lb: coral.

**DRAFT:**

**YARN**

**SOURCES**

**& COLORS:**

This is Halcyon's Gemstone Silk.

**E.P.I.:** 32.

**P.P.I.:** 32.

	4	4	O		O
3	3			O	O
2	2			O	O
1	1			O	O

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 8% in width and 2% in length.

**WEAVING:** Beat evenly.

**FINISHING:** Hand wash in warm water and Orvus Paste. Add vinegar to the rinse, rinsing several times until the color stops bleeding. Press, using a press cloth. Cut tie on the lengthwise grain.

## Flying Carpet Rug

designed by Rosemary Olmsted  
Plattsburgh, New York  
page 43

3

**PROJECT NOTES:** I designed and wove this rug in the middle of winter as an escape vehicle to faraway places—preferably tropical. I had to consult the spirit of a Wright brother about the remote possibility of my archaic vehicle's capability of taking me traveling, if not in actuality, at least in the form of a carpet; therefore I call the rug "Tell Me Orville, Will It Fly?"

The technique I chose is three-shaft Krokbragd, a weave that is structurally very sound and excellent for pedestrian traffic (though perhaps not aerodynamically correct). Krokbragd has a finely woven surface with longer floats and a simpler pattern on the reverse side. The treadling remains constant—the design is produced by introducing different colors in the weft.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Krokbragd.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** 31" wide by 64" long.

**WARP:** Size 8/5 linen rug warp at 475 yd/lb: 550 yd natural.

**WEFT:** Singles wool/goat hair rug yarn at 500 yd/lb, used double: 840 yd each brighter red and duller red wound together for the background, 1430 yd maroon, 140 yd each navy and green, 70 yd violet, plus 20 yd each turquoise and gold.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** These yarns are from Berga, available from The Wool Gallery. The weft is Hargarn, brighter red #2047, duller red #2037, maroon #2312, navy #3013, green #4554, violet #2526, turquoise #3557, gold #1055.

**E.P.I.:** 5, sleyed 1, 0 in a 10-dent reed. Sley the floating selvedge and first 3 ends on each side at 10 e.p.i.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 33½".

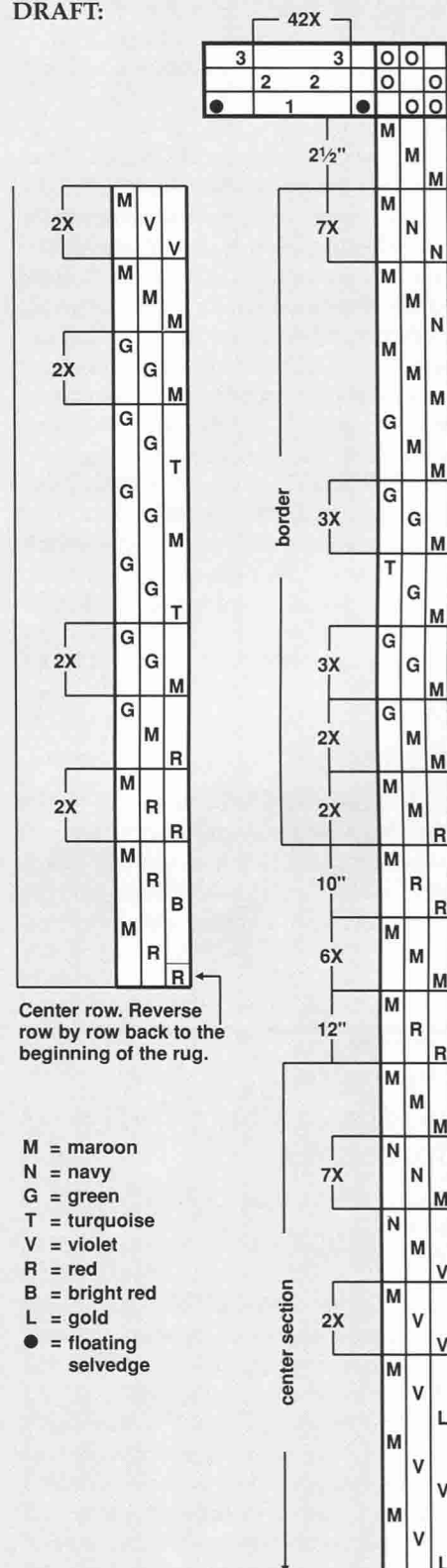
**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 171, including a floating selvedge on each side.

**WARP LENGTH:** 3 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**P.P.I.:** 24 doubled shots.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 7% in width and 0% in length.

**DRAFT:**



Center row. Reverse row by row back to the beginning of the rug.

M = maroon  
N = navy  
G = green  
T = turquoise  
V = violet  
R = red  
B = bright red  
L = gold  
● = floating selvedge

**WEAVING:** Weave several rows of waste yarn to establish width and provide a firm base to beat against.

Here are some hints I find useful. Since the weft is doubled on the shuttle, use two closely related shades for a subtle color effect. Use a stretcher close to the fell for consistent edges. In solid color areas, use two shuttles for consistent edges—if you

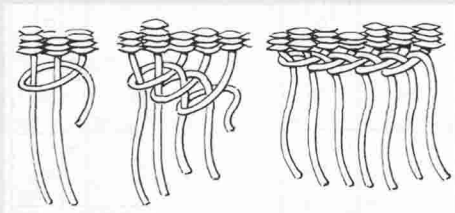


use only one shuttle, the edge will be thinner.

When weaving, let alternate weft colors drop behind (place shuttles on the bench) bringing the current weft over the top of the previously used shuttles. When changing colors for more than a few picks, cut off the old weft and weave back in the same shed for a few inches. Work all weft tails back into the rug with a needle held parallel to the warps.

Weave rug following treadling sequence (which is simplified slightly from the actual rug shown). End with several rows of waste yarn to hold last rows firmly.

**FINISHING:** Tie a row or two of Philippine edge or Damascus edge as a weft protector, removing waste yarn as you



work. Braid or twist fringes, or work warp ends back into the rug. (This rug was twined and knotted, with the warp ends left loose—an insufficient finish if the rug will be used for other than imaginary traffic.)

# Top with Supplementary Warp Border

designed by Betty Linn Davenport  
Richland, Washington  
page 44

7 RH

**PROJECT NOTES:** The idea for the use of a border in this top came from a fleeting look at the costume of a Russian ice skater who was competing in the Winter Olympics. Only a small amount of yardage is needed for the supplementary warp border. Any two-ply wool with about 1200–1400 yd/lb can be used, such as Victorian 2-ply Copper #110 from Halcyon Yarn. This border would also be stunning with Victorian 2-ply Magenta #118 or Purple #120, or choose your favorite colors for the plain weave and border. The supplementary warp ends are chained and hung separately over the back of the loom with a weight. I used a 4-oz tube of yarn for the weight and safety-pinned a cord looped through the tube to a choke tie on the warp.

On the cloth beam, the supplementary warp border will build up to a greater thickness than the plain weave fabric. To compensate for the difference in thickness and keep the tension even across the warp, I inserted a layer of heavy brown paper under the plain weave fabric as it was rolled onto the cloth beam, placing it next to but not under the supplementary border.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with supplementary warp border.

**SIZE:** Woman's large. Circumference at chest and lower edge 47". Length from shoulder 22". Sleeve length from center back 16½". Finished fabric measured 15¼" wide by 105" long.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 2/12 merino wool at 3200 yd/lb: 1445 yd (1455 yd for shaft-loom weavers) dark green for warp and weft, 135 yd (145 yd for shaft-loom weavers) dark brown for warp. Fine viscose/acrylic novelty yarn with colored tufts at 5400 yd/lb: 130 yd (135 yd for shaft-loom weavers) black with multi-color tufts for warp. Sport-weight alpaca at 1200 yd/lb: 45 yd rust for supplementary warp.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** The merino yarns are from Halcyon Yarn in dark green #33 and dark brown #6. The novelty yarn is Divé Mixer #3 from Lane Borgoesia. The alpaca is Alpaca Classica from On the Inca Trail in Red Ochre.

**NOTIONS:** One package Stitch and Stretch 2¼"-wide elastic pleating tape; matching green sewing thread; raglan-style shoulder pads (optional).

**E.P.I.:** 12 (except for supplementary warp area which is 24).

**WIDTH IN REED:** 17¾".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 212 plus 10 supplementary warps.

**WARP LENGTH:** 3¾ yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 18" loom waste. Shaft loom weavers should add ¼ yd.

**RIGID HEDDLE THREADING:** Wind the plain weave warp onto the loom and tie onto the front beam before adding the supplementary warp to the left side on top of the plain weave warp. Start in the second slot in from the left selvedge and pull one end loop through each of the next 5 slots to the right. There will be 3 plain weave warp ends on the left selvedge. Bring the loops from the back to the front and tie them to the front beam. The rest of the supplementary warp chain hangs over the back of the loom and is weighted. In the plain weave area, I gave the fabric a livelier look by threading in slightly random order from the Warp Color Order, switching brown and green ends one or two places.

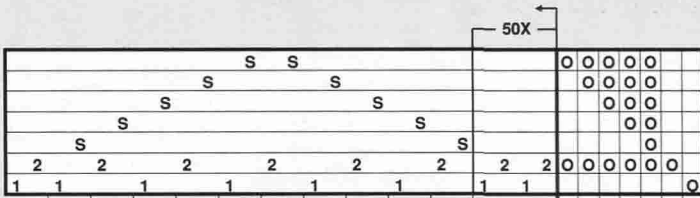
**P.P.I.:** 12.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 14% in width and 10% in length.

**WEAVING:** Follow the threading order in the draft; in the plain weave area, thread the colors in slightly random order. The plain weave fabric is an open sett and takes a light touch to maintain an even beat at 12 p.p.i. One repeat of the supplementary warp pattern measures 1¾", three repeats measure 3½".

**RIGID HEDDLE WEAVING:** Instead of using pick-up sticks to make the float pattern, I cut five 1" x 6" strips from cardstock (thinner and lighter weight than cardboard). Place heddle in the down shed position. Lift up and separate the supplementary warp from the plain weave warp. Insert a cardstock strip under the center two supplementary warp ends and label the strip #1. Insert a second strip

## DRAFT



S = supplementary warp      = in one dent

## WARP COLOR ORDER

	4	10	2	2	2	14*	= 146
dark green							
novelty slub/dark green stranded together			2	2			= 32
dark brown		2	2		2		= 34

\*sley and thread supplementary warp along with these warps.

under the center four supplementary warp ends and label it #2, a third strip under the center six warp ends, a fourth strip under the center eight warp ends, and a fifth strip under all the supplementary warp ends. The five strips stack up on top of each other. Since the supplementary warp ends which pass through the same slot tend to cross, check that they are in correct order so that the diagonal lines will be definite.

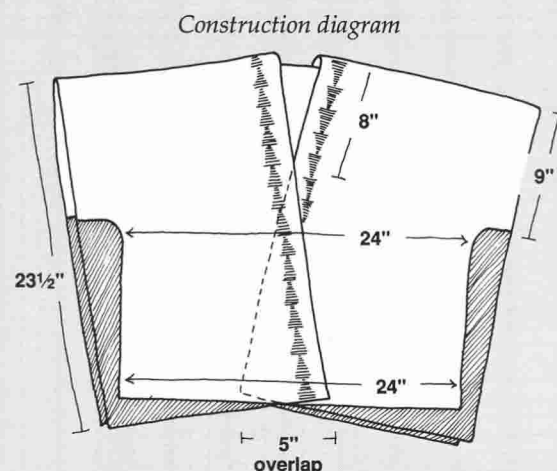
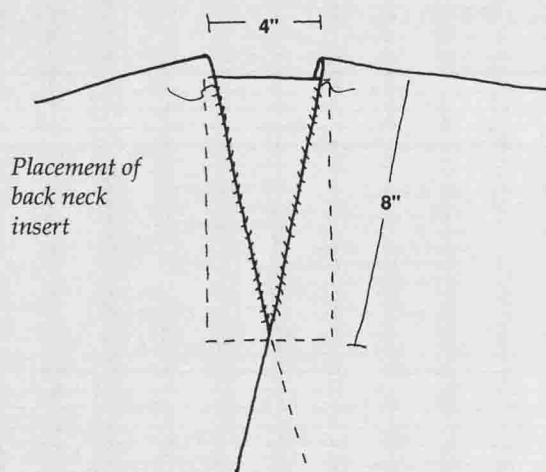
The weaving sequence is:

1. Down shed.
  2. Up shed with strip #1 forward behind the heddle.
  3. Down shed.
  4. Up shed with strip #2 forward behind the heddle (each strip slides under the previous one).
  5. Down shed.
  6. Up shed with strip #3 forward behind the heddle.
  7. Down shed.
  8. Up shed with strip #4 forward behind the heddle.
  9. Down shed.
  10. Up shed with strip #5 forward behind the heddle.
  11. Down shed.
  12. Up shed (push all 5 strips back to the back beam).
  13. Down shed.
  14. Up shed.
- Repeat.

**FINISHING:** Machine stitch the ends. Hand wash in cool water and detergent. Extract excess water by rolling the fabric in a towel or using the spin cycle of the washer. Smooth out on a flat surface to dry. Steam press.

**ASSEMBLY:** Cut two 47" lengths (you will also need a 10" length for the neck insert in the back) and finish the cut edges. Fold each piece in half crosswise and mark the shoulder line. (Fuller-busted figures may need 1" or more length in the front.) Mark the depth of the neckline on the border edges 8" down from the shoulder fold on both back and front. Mark the depth of the armhole on the plain edges 9" down from the shoulder fold. Join the border edges at the 8" mark on the back and overlap the lower edges 5" to create a shoulder slope. By hand, slip stitch the overlap closed along both selvedge edges.

Cut a 6" by 10" piece for the back neck insert. Finish one of the narrow edges by turning under a 1" hem for the top of the back neckline. With the back bodice right side up, center the insert under the open



V-space with the hemmed edge  $\frac{1}{2}$ " below the shoulder line. The shoulder marks at the selvedges should be 4" apart and the top of the insert should measure  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ". Hand stitch the border selvedge edges to the insert. Trim off the excess insert fabric leaving a 1" seam allowance. Finish the raw edges of the seam allowance and hand stitch in place.

Match the front border edges at the 8" mark, overlap the lower edge 5", and secure the overlap with hand stitching. Fold the top in half at the shoulder line, right sides together. Match the armhole marks, sew the side seams as illustrated, trim excess fabric, and finish edges.

Try the top on. Tie a cord or length of elastic around your waist and adjust the top for desired blousing. Mark the waistline along the cord with chalk or basting thread. Remove the top and pin the top edge of the elastic pleating tape along the marked waistline. Stitch on all the blue lines of the pleating tape except the bottom one. Mark 1" below the bottom of the elastic; trim excess fabric and finish the edge. Tuck the edge underneath the elastic band and stitch on the final blue line to secure the hem. Draw up the elastic cords to fit. Insert shoulder pads if desired.

## Bordered Tablecloth and Napkins

designed by Sharon Alderman  
Salt Lake City, Utah  
page 47

**PROJECT NOTES:** The colors in this set are soft ones. I wanted to use a structure which would enhance the softness of the colors by blending them in places while allowing each to show nearly unbroken in other areas. This interrupted twill threading and treadling does the job. I chose cotton for its easy laundering. This 16/2 cotton is unmercerized but has a good twist ensuring strength in the warp. I had no trouble with broken ends. I set the tablecloth at 32 e.p.i. to make it soft and drapable. I wanted the napkins to be crisper and to have a slightly smaller pattern; setting the cloth at 36 e.p.i. accomplished both goals.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Interrupted twill.

### Tablecloth

8 4

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** 40" wide by 68" long, including a  $\frac{1}{2}$ " hem on each end.  
**WARP & WEFT:** Size 16/2 unmercerized cotton at 6340 yd/lb: 4750 yd coral for the warp and 3690 yd gray for the weft. Cotton sewing thread: 50 yd gray for hem weft.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** This is Borgs 16/2 unmercerized cotton available from Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns in colors coral #261 and gray #263.

**NOTIONS:** Matching gray cotton sewing thread.

**E.P.I.:** 32.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 47".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 1501 for 8-shaft; 1505 for 4-shaft.

**WARP LENGTH:** 3 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**DRAFT:**

**P.P.I.:** 32.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 14% in width and 10% in length.

**WEAVING:** Both threading and weaving this pattern requires concentration. In time, a sense of the rhythm of the threading and treadling develop, but I still stopped and double checked each section in the threading and kept a close watch on the pattern as the weaving progressed.

Begin and end with  $\frac{1}{2}$ " woven with sewing thread in the nearest treadling to plain weave—lifting shafts 1, 3, 5, 7 against 2, 4, 6, 8. Then follow the treadling order for the body of the cloth.



# DRAFT FOR 4-SHAFT TABLECLOTH

16X				40X												16X							
4 4 4				4 4 4				4 4 4				4 4 4						0	0	0	0		
3 3 3				3 3 3				3 3 3				3 3 3						0	0	0	0		
2 2 2				2 2 2				2 2 2				2 2 2						0	0	0	0		
1		1	1	1		1	1	1		1	1	1		1	1		1		0	0			

**TABLECLOTH:**  
Total warp ends = 1505.  
Thread as shown. Treadle 1st border 16X, body desired length less 7" (width of border), 2nd border 16X.

**NAPKINS:**  
Total warp ends = 629.  
Thread repeats 4X, 19X, 4X instead of 16X, 40X, 16X.  
Treadle 1st border 4X, body 19X, 2nd border 4X.

plain weave

1st border

body

2nd border

## DRAFT FOR 8-SHAFT TABLECLOTH

← cont'd.

6X																					
8		8	8	8	8							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	7		7	7	7	7						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	6	6		6	6	6	6					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5	5	5		5	5	5	5				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	4			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		3	3	3		3	3	3	3			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			2	2		2	2	2	2			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
				1		1	1	1	1			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

← cont'd.

18X																					
8		8	8	8	8																
7	7		7	7	7	7															
6	6	6		6	6	6	6														
5	5	5	5		5	5	5	5													
	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	4												
		3	3	3		3	3	3	3												
			2	2		2	2	2	2												
				1		1	1	1	1												

← cont'd.

mock plain weave

1st border

(cont'd.)

6X																					
8		8	8	8	8																
7	7		7	7	7	7															
6	6	6		6	6	6	6														
5	5	5	5		5	5	5	5													
	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	4												
		3	3	3		3	3	3	3												
			2	2		2	2	2	2												
				1		1	1	1	1												

← cont'd.

(cont'd.)

body

(cont'd.)																					
8		8	8	8	8																
7	7		7	7	7	7															
6	6	6		6	6	6	6														
5	5	5	5		5	5	5	5													
	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	4												
		3	3	3		3	3	3	3												
			2	2		2	2	2	2												
				1		1	1	1	1												

2nd border

**TABLECLOTH:**  
Total warp ends = 1501.  
Treadle 1st border 6X, body desired length less 7" (width of border), 2nd border 6X.

**NAPKINS:**  
Total warp ends = 625.  
Thread repeats 2X, 8X, 2X instead of 6X, 18X, 6X. Treadle 1st border 2X, body 8X, 2nd border 2X.

**FINISHING:** Hemstitch the ends of the woven warp, and machine wash in moderately hot water to shrink the fabric. Iron the cloth dry before hemming.

**ASSEMBLY:** Serge the raw edges. Turn under the hem so none of the sewing thread area shows and slip stitch in place by hand.

## Napkins

8 4

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** Six napkins—each 14½" square, including a ½" hem on each end.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 16/2 unmercerized cotton at 6340 yd/lb: 2650 yd coral for the warp and 2075 yd gray for the weft. Cotton sewing thread: 120 yd gray for hem weft.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** This is Borgs 16/2 unmercerized cotton available from Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns in colors coral #261 and gray #263.

**NOTIONS:** Matching gray cotton sewing thread.

**E.P.I.:** 36.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 17¾".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 625 for 8-shaft; 629 for 4-shaft.

**WARP LENGTH:** 4 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**DRAFT:** See draft for Tablecloth.

**P.P.I.:** 36.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 16% in width and 10% in length.

**WEAVING:** Same as the Tablecloth.

**FINISHING:** Same as the Tablecloth.

**ASSEMBLY:** Same as the Tablecloth, except machine stitch the hems for durability.

## Chunky Cotton Child's Pullover

designed by Janice Jones  
Bradford, Maine  
page 48

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** Here's a soft cotton pullover with a colorful stripe pattern to invite a weaver's sense of play. I chose to show the twill patterns against a background of basket weave for a pleasingly chunky look. The ribbing which finishes the edges can be knit by hand or by machine. For carefree maintenance, machine wash and dry.

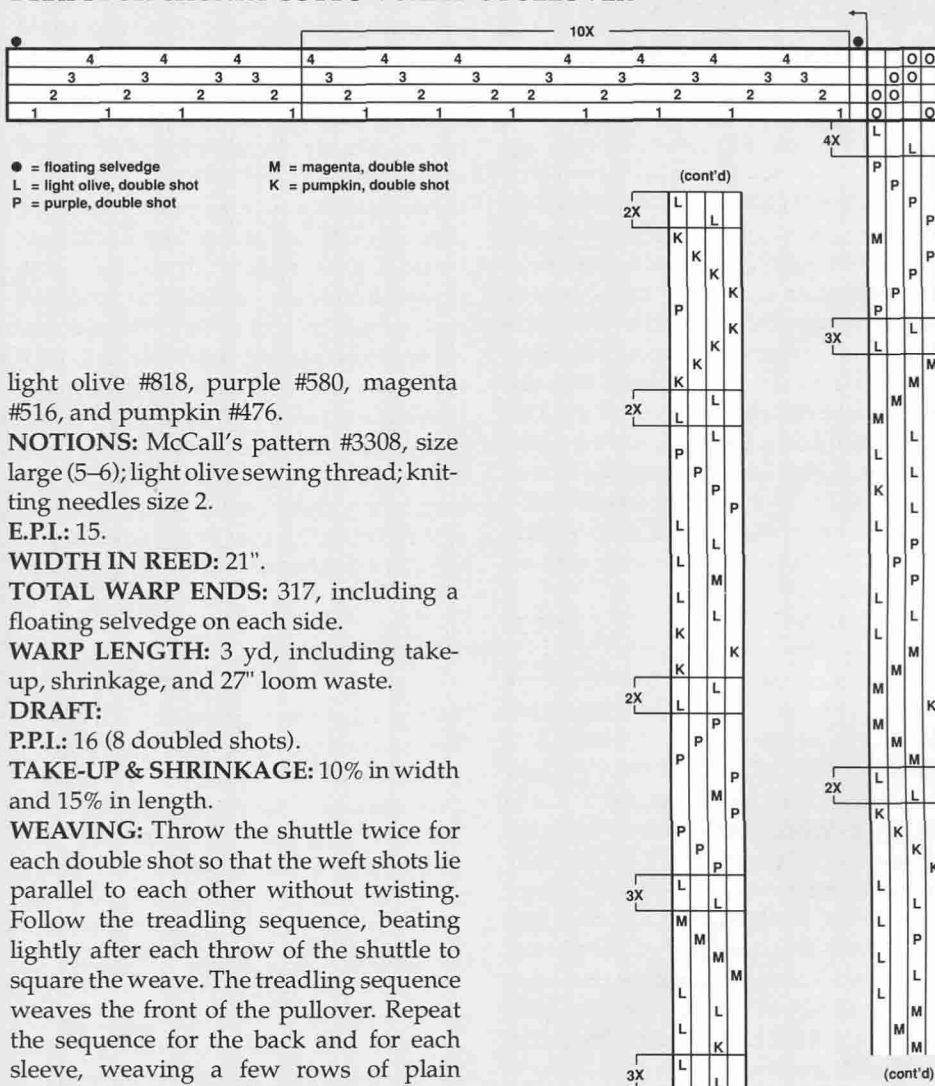
**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Twill and basket weave.

**SIZE:** Child's size large (5–6). Circumference at chest 30". Length from shoulder 15". Sleeve length from center back 20".

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 8/3 unmercerized soft-ply cotton at 1980 yd/lb: 1580 yd light olive for warp and knitted ribbing; 140 yd purple, 110 yd magenta, and 100 yd pumpkin for weft.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** This is Helmi Vuorelma's Pilvi, available from Schoolhouse Yarns and Eaton Yarns in

## DRAFT FOR CHUNKY COTTON CHILD'S PULLOVER



light olive #818, purple #580, magenta #516, and pumpkin #476.

**NOTIONS:** McCall's pattern #3308, size large (5–6); light olive sewing thread; knitting needles size 2.

**E.P.I.:** 15.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 21".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 317, including a floating selvedge on each side.

**WARP LENGTH:** 3 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**DRAFT:**

**P.P.I.:** 16 (8 doubled shots).

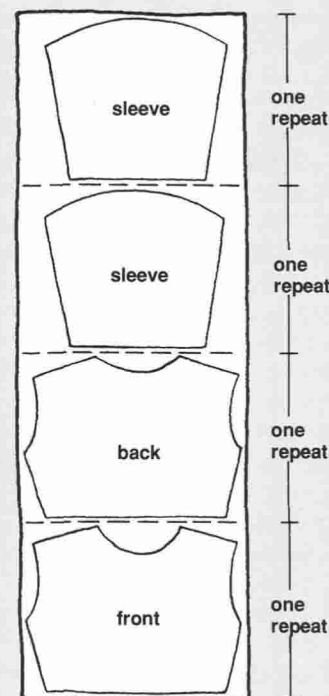
**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 10% in width and 15% in length.

**WEAVING:** Throw the shuttle twice for each double shot so that the weft shots lie parallel to each other without twisting. Follow the treadling sequence, beating lightly after each throw of the shuttle to square the weave. The treadling sequence weaves the front of the pullover. Repeat the sequence for the back and for each sleeve, weaving a few rows of plain weave to separate each section.

**FINISHING:** Machine stitch across each end of the fabric and between each section. Machine wash and dry on gentle cycles. Press with a warm iron.

**ASSEMBLY:** Using two strands of light olive, hand knit the ribbing at a gauge of 6 stitches and 10 rows per inch as follows. For each cuff, cast on 20 stitches; K1, P1 each row for 20 rows; cast off in K1, P1. For the neckband, cast on 92 stitches; K1, P1 for 12 rows; cast off in K1, P1. For the bottom band, cast on 150 stitches; K1, P1 for 22 rows; cast off in K1, P1.

Cut the sweater sections of woven fabric apart. Outline the pattern pieces on the fabric with chalk, machine stitch on the chalk line, and then cut out each piece. Follow the pattern instructions, using hand-knit ribbing in place of folded purchased ribbing. After stitching the ribbing to the pullover, trim the seam allowance of the pullover and cover it with the seam allowance of the ribbing, stitching the edge of the ribbing to the pullover by hand or machine.



Cutting Diagram



## Flame-Bordered Coat in Moorman Technique

designed by Louise Bradley  
Boulder, Colorado  
page 49

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** This black wool coat is embellished at shoulder, collar, and hem with space-dyed novelty yarns. A Theo Moorman threading on one side of the warp allows the decorative yarns to be inlaid in an irregular fashion without distorting the background fabric. Both the inlay yarns and the extra warp ends in those areas add a thickness to the fabric which is useful as extra insulation over the shoulders of a winter coat. The 12"-wide Moorman border also gives added weight to the bottom of the garment, eliminating the need for a hem.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with edge stripe of Moorman inlay.

**SIZE:** Women's small/medium. Circumference at chest 42". Length from shoulder 45". Sleeve length from center back 31". Shoulder width 16". Finished fabric before cutting measured 33" x 5 yd.

**WARP & WEFT: Main Fabric**—Single-ply sport-weight wool at 1200 yd/lb: 5200 yd black. **Inlay Warp**—3-ply fingering-weight wool at 2800 yd/lb: 320 yd black. **Inlay Weft**—6-strand Viscose/silk blend at 2100 yd/lb: 360 yd space-dyed shades of rose and brown, used doubled.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** The main fabric yarn is Brown Sheep Company's Top of the Lamb #2 in Onyx #210, and the inlay warp is their Nature Spun fingering-weight in Pepper #601. The inlay weft is Variegated Contessa in LaTraviata #38 from Silk City Fibers.

**NOTIONS:** Black sewing thread; 2 yd black twill tape; 1 yd mid-weight interfacing (I used a woven fusible); one 1½" black button; ½ yd black wool gabardine for pockets and shoulder interlining; 4½ yd 45"-wide lining fabric; optional raglan shoulder pads.

**E.P.I.:** 10 for the plain weave main fabric. See Draft for denting of the inlay area.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 40".

**WARP COLOR ORDER:** (on next page). **TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 446 (400 main-fabric warp, 46 inlay warp).

**WARP LENGTH:** 6½ yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**DRAFT:** (on next page).

**P.P.I.:** 10 for the main fabric, 4½ for the inlay weft.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 16% in width and length.

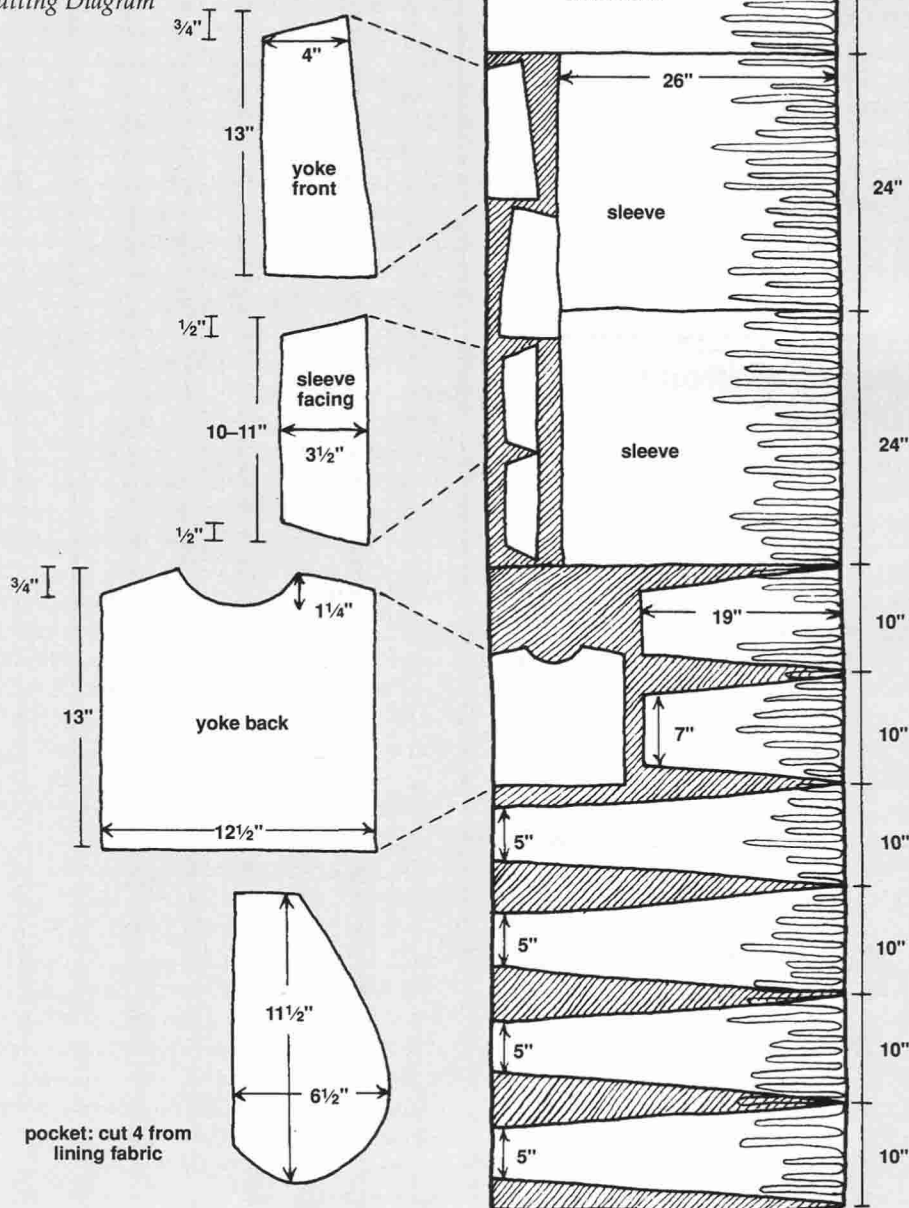
**WEAVING:** Weave 18" plain weave for

the front bands. Then weave the rest of the warp with an irregular, flame-like inlaid border on the right-hand edge of the fabric, varying the length of the flames randomly from 1" to 12". Take pains with the border selvage because it will be visible at the shoulders and hem.

**FINISHING:** Secure the ends of the fabric with several rows of machine stitching or by serging. Machine wash and rinse with care and constant attention to avoid excess shrinkage and fulling. Fill the machine before placing the fabric in it. Agitate only a few seconds at a time, stopping to measure the width of the fabric frequently, because the finished width will determine the length of the coat. Line dry until barely damp, steam press.

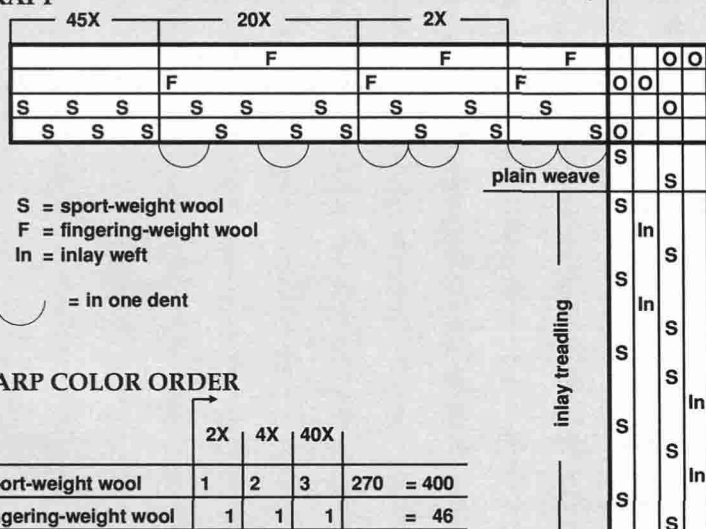
**ASSEMBLY:** Cut coat fabric according to the Cutting Diagram. For extra warmth

Cutting Diagram



### FLAME-BORDERED COAT:

DRAFT



on cold winter days, cut a shoulder interlining from the wool gabardine. Cut this like the yoke pieces except shorten it to fall only 4" below the shoulder seams and widen it to extend 4" beyond the edge of the yoke out over the shoulders. Cut four pocket pieces from the gabardine.

From the lining fabric, cut a full lining to match the main coat pieces, except 2" shorter. Also, make the back yoke 2" wider than the yoke of the main fabric. No collar, front band, sleeve facings, or pocket pieces are needed for the lining.

Interface the front and back yoke pieces, the collar pieces, and the front band or collar extension pieces. Sew the pocket pieces to the fronts and front gores 8" below the top with a  $\frac{3}{8}$ " seam. All main seams are  $\frac{3}{4}$ " wide. Steam press after each step.

Join all remaining skirt pieces. Seam yoke fronts and back together at the shoulders. Sew the sleeve pieces to the yoke with an overlap seam so the selvages of the decorative border are visible. Machine baste twill tape to the inside of this seam and out 7" onto the sleeve pieces to reinforce the underarm area.

Pin and sew the skirt to the yokes, extending the skirt 4½" onto the sleeves. Fold the excess fabric of the skirt into wide, center-facing, unpressed pleats at or close to where the yoke piece joins the sleeve to achieve the look you desire.

Sew the sleeve seams, tapering toward the wrist by gradually increasing the seam allowance to 3" and sewing through the twill tape at the underarms. At the wrist, make three tucks, 3" long and wide enough to narrow the sleeve to your wrist dimensions. Face the bottom of the sleeve

with a piece of the handwoven fabric cut to the same dimensions.

Join the collar and front band pieces leaving a gap in the right front seam for a buttonhole just below the yoke seam. With right sides together, sew collar and band pieces to coat front and neckline. Turn collar and band in half lengthwise, and “stitch in the ditch” to secure.

Place shoulder pads in the garment, if you wish. Sew together the lining pieces and hand stitch the lining in place, making a small pleat at the center back with the extra yoke fabric. Hand hem and tack the lining to the coat seam allowances near the bottom of the garment. Sew on button to match buttonhole placement.

## Fabrics for Interiors #19

*designed by Constance LaLena  
Grand Junction Colorado  
page 53*

### Fabric #1: Pillowcase Fabric ④

**PROJECT NOTES:** This fine cotton makes a smooth fabric for resting your head. The striped warp of brown and dark red is woven with black. Denting the reed at four ends per dent makes subtle black lines within each stripe which will gradually disappear with continued washing. The honeycomb border has long floats on the reverse side—weave the honeycomb near the end of the pillowcase where the floats will be covered by the hem. See the article for planning the width and length of the pillowcase.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with honeycomb border.

**WARP & WEFT:** Ne 20/2 unmercerized cotton at 7400 yd/lb: brown and dark red for warp; black for weft. Cotton chenille at 885 yd/lb: brown, dark red, black for border weft.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** These are Helmi Vuorelma yarns available from Schoolhouse Yarns and Eaton Yarns. The 20/2 is Pouta in color numbers brown #335, dark red #466, black #97. The chenille color numbers are brown #392, dark red #490, black #97.

**E.P.I.:** 32. In an 8-dent reed, sley 4 per dent, except for the last two dents on each edge which are sleyed 2 per dent to allow the weft to pack evenly.

**WARP COLOR ORDER:**

			repeat		
dark red 20/2		4	12	16	16
brown 20/2	16	16	12	4	

**DRAFT:** (on next page).

P.P.I.: 32.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 12% in width and length.

**WEAVING:** Weave in plain weave placing chenille honeycomb border as desired. Be sure to maintain an even beat—every streak shows with this black weft.

**FINISHING:** Machine wash for 10 minutes in warm water with mild pure soap. Rinse well. Tumble dry until damp. Press on the wrong side with a hot dry iron until dry.

### Fabric #2: Cover for Duvet or Comforter ②

**PROJECT NOTES:** This fabric is light enough not to compress the down in a comforter or duvet. Texture is added to the warp with a heavier thread, and the dark color is relieved with a mustard gold accent. Denting the reed at four ends per dent makes subtle black lines within each stripe which will gradually disappear with continued washing.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with heavy warp accent threads.

**WARP & WEFT:** Ne 20/2 unmercerized cotton at 7400 yd/lb: brown and dark red for warp; black for weft. Ne 8/3 unmercerized cotton at 1980 yd/lb: brown, dark red, and gold for warp.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** These are Helmi Vuorelma yarns available from Schoolhouse Yarns and Eaton Yarns. The 20/2 is Pouta in color numbers brown #335, dark red #466, black #97. The 8/3 is Pilvi in color numbers brown #392, dark





## DRAFT FOR FABRIC #4

2X		5X		4X		4X		5X		5X		4X		4X		5X		2X		repeat									
				R	R			B	B			R	R			B	B			B	B	B	B	O			O	O	
R	R	R	R			B	B			R	R			B	B			R	R			B	B			O	O	O	
		R	R			R		B		B		R	R			B		B		R	R			B			O		O
R		R		R		B		B		R	R			B		B		R		R		B		B			O		O
	R			R		B		B		R	R			B		B		R		R		B		B			O		O

B = brown 12/2  
R = red 12/2  
K = black 12/2

W = brown chenille  
D = red chenille  
L = black chenille

plain weave

6X

K

K

W

W

for pattern weft.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** These are Helmi Vuorelma yarns available from Schoolhouse Yarns and Eaton Yarns. The 12/2 is Tuuli in color numbers brown #335, dark red #466, and black #97. The chenille color numbers are brown #392, red #490, and black #97.

**E.P.I.:** 20.

**WARP COLOR ORDER:**

		repeat			
brown 12/2	8	24	24	32	
dark red 12/2		32	24	24	8

**P.P.I.:** 22, including tabby shots.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 15% in width and length.

**WEAVING:** Follow the treadling and color sequence exactly. It is easier to check visually for errors in the "summer" areas of the cloth. Use a shot of 12/2 black tabby (plain weave) between each pattern shot.

**FINISHING:** Machine wash for 10 minutes in warm water with mild pure soap. Rinse well. Tumble dry until damp. Press on the wrong side with a hot dry iron until dry.

border: use tabby	plain weave	K	K				
	6X			W	W		
	2X					D	
	6X			L	L		
	6X					W	W
	2X			D	D		
plain weave	6X					L	L
		K	K				

## Overshot Bordered Runner

designed by Jean Scorgie, and woven with help of Daniel Scorgie, Fort Collins, Colorado  
page 50

**PROJECT NOTES:** Soft shades of peach and toast pearl cotton form the background for this runner with its easy inlaid border woven with the help of my nephew, Daniel. The threading is an overshot draft called "No Name One" from Margaret Sheppard's monograph *Patterns—MSS (Miniatures)*. While tabby rows of peach are woven the full width of the piece, butterflies of chenille are used to inlay overshot pattern rows around the edge of the central area. The inlay is easy and rhythmic, guided by the edge of the toast-colored border. On each end, a hem as deep as the toast border makes the runner reversible.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with inlaid overshot.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** 11¾" wide by 21" long including a 1" hem at each end.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 5/2 mercerized cotton at 2100 yd/lb: 485 yd peach and 135 yd toast for warp and weft. Viscose rayon chenille at 1300 yd/lb: 50 yd toast for inlay weft.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** These

yarns are from Cotton Clouds. The cotton is Softspun Perle 5/2 in Pale Bisque #63 and Indian Gold #108. The chenille is Gypsy Chenille Solid in Peach Blossom #71.

**NOTIONS:** Toast sewing thread.

**E.P.I.:** 15.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 13½".

<b>WARP COLOR ORDER:</b>	toast 5/2	18	18	= 36
	peach 5/2	169		= 169

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 205.

**WARP LENGTH:** 1¾ yd, including take-up, shrinkage, 27" loom waste, and a 5" sample before beginning the runner.

**DRAFT:** (on next page).

**P.P.I.:** 14 in plain weave area, 28 in inlaid area.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 14% width and 12% in length.

**WEAVING:** Begin and end the runner with 2½" plain weave with toast weft for hem and end border. To keep track of the plain weave and tabby rows, note from which direction you throw the shuttle for the 1-3 shed and throw it from that side consistently throughout the piece.

After weaving the toast hem and border, change to peach weft for the tabby rows and toast chenille wound in a butterfly for the inlay weft. To inlay the end border, treadle the first pattern row and weave the chenille under only the peach warps, entering and exiting the chenille butterfly into the shed between the toast

border and the peach central area. Lay the butterfly down on the weaving while weaving the first tabby shot with peach. Continue weaving a pattern row with chenille over the peach area and weaving the tabby from selvedge to selvedge to the end of the border treadling.

On the next pattern row, begin the side borders by weaving the chenille butterfly under two repeats at the edge of the peach central area. You can find the repeats easily by looking at the symmetrical pattern of raised warp ends in the upper part of the shed. On a 2-3 row, the raised warp ends will be 2 warp ends up, space, 1 up, space, 2 up, space, 2 up, space, 1 up, space, 2 up. After weaving the chenille under the raised warp ends at one side, wind a second chenille butterfly and weave under two repeats at the other side, starting the butterfly from the edge and moving toward the center. Follow with a row of tabby. Continue with the next pattern row, weaving each butterfly outward from the center. Follow with a row of tabby.

Weave the side borders in this manner for about 21", finishing the last repeat with the end rows to keep the pattern continuous. Then, end one butterfly and use the other to weave the end inlay border. Finally, end both the chenille and the peach wefts, and weave the end plain weave border with toast to match the other end of the runner.



## DRAFT FOR OVERSHOT BORDERED RUNNER

														14X																	
T	T			T	T	T	T			P	P	P	P			T	T	T	T			T	T	O	O				O		
T			T			T			T			P		P		P			T			T		T			T		O		
			T	T					T			P				P			T			T	T						O		
		T		T		T			T			P		P		P	P		T			T	T	T			T		O		

T = toast    P = peach    C = chenille

**FINISHING:** At each end, press the hem so the width of the end border matches the side border. On the reverse side, turn under the raw edge at the first pattern row and hem by hand. Hand wash in warm

water and mild detergent. Line dry and steam press while slightly damp, brushing up the chenille after the iron flattens it.

## Lace Stripe Scarf

designed by Margaret Gaynes, Cupertino, California

page 55 ③

**PROJECT NOTES:** Because this scarf contains only one block of lace Bronson, it uses three shafts. The corresponding three treadles make the weave progress easily. Warp floats of purple appear on the top of the fabric while weft floats of magenta are on the reverse.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Lace Bronson.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** 6¼" wide by 56" long, plus 2" fringe at each end.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 2/18 merino wool at 5040 yd/lb: 410 yd purple for the warp and 275 yd magenta for the weft.

**DRAFT:**

**FINISHING:** Hand wash gently in warm water with mild soap. Rinse in water of the same temperature. Roll in a towel to squeeze out the water. Lay the scarf flat to dry before steam pressing lightly. Trim fringe to 2".

5X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
3 3 3 3 3 3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
2 2 2 2	2	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2										2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
1 1 1 1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** This is JaggerSpun Superfine Merino in Deep Purple and Chanel.

**E.P.I.:** 18.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 7¾".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 141.

**WARP LENGTH:** 2¾ yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**P.P.I.:** 18.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 20% in width and 11% in length.

**WEAVING:** Allow about 5" for fringe at each end. Hemstitch each end to secure the fringe. With magenta, weave 8 shots of plain weave. Then follow treadling sequence for the border blocks. Continue in solid pattern with no plain weave until the scarf measures 51", before weaving the border blocks to match the other end of the scarf.

plain weave															
border blocks	3X			3X			2X			6X			2X		
solid pattern															

plain weave													
pattern: use tabby													
end border				side border				end border					
end				repeat				end					
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C		

pattern: use tabby

# Experiments in Texture and Cord Weaves

designed by Nell Znamierowski

The following drafts are for fabrics shown on pages 59–62.

## Sample 1: Daisy Chain (below)

**WARP:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland at 2000 yd/lb: navy.

**WEFT:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: navy; mohair/wool blend, white.

E.P.I.: 12.

P.P.I.: 12.

## Samples 3, 5, and 6 (below, left)

### SAMPLE 3

**WARP:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: straw.

**WEFT:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: white; 8/2 worsted at 2240 yd/lb: mauve, rose.

E.P.I.: 12.

P.P.I.: 14 in plain weave sections.

The size of the tucks vary in color (rose, mauve, or blue) and number of repeats (4X to 20X). Repeat the stuffer row until the tuck is filled.

### SAMPLE 5

**WARP:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: straw.

**WEFT:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: camel; 8/2 worsted at 2240 yd/lb: rose, orange.

N = navy    W = white mohair/wool

E.P.I.: 12.

P.P.I.: 12 in plain weave sections.

### SAMPLE 6

**WARP:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: straw.

**WEFT:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: camel, magenta, henna.

E.P.I.: 12.

P.P.I.: 13 in plain weave sections.

8									
7					7				
6					6				
5					5				
4					4				
3					3				
2					2				
1					1				
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O	O	O	O
					O	O			



	N		N		N		N		N		N		N		O		O		O
		N			N			N			N			N		O		O	
N N														N N		O		O	
	N N					N N										O		O	
		N N												N N		O		O	
			N N					N N								O		O	
				N N					N N							O		O	
					N N					N N						O		O	
						L L					N N					O		O	
									L L							O		O	

N = navy      L = white loop mohair novelty      ◡ = in one dent

5X				N
6X		N		
	N			
7X			N	
				N
4X		N		
	N			

N = navy

L = white loop mohair novelty

( ) = in one dent

### Sample 2: Square Polka Dot (above)

**WARP:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland at 2000 yd/lb: navy; Q.E.2 loop mohair novelty at 250 yd/lb from Henry's Attic: white.

**WEFT:** Harrisville Designs' Shetland: navy.

**E.P.I.:** 12. In an 8-dent reed, sley the navy 2,1 and sley the loop mohair with the ground as shown in the draft.

P.P.I.: 11.

[illegible]

Sample 4 (right)

**WARP:** Harrisville  
Designs' Shetland:  
straw.

**WEFT:** Harrisville  
Designs' Shetland:  
sand; 8/2 worsted  
at 2240 yd/lb:  
magenta, blue,  
light olive.

E.P.L.: 12.

P.P.I.: 12 in plain weave sections.

## Textured Mat with Lace Bronson

*designed by Donna Muller  
Flagstaff, Arizona  
page 65*

**PROJECT NOTES:** Look what three shafts and two colors can do! The lace Bronson texture at the center of this mat has its trademark little windows threaded in blue for emphasis. Plain weave borders with blue stripes make smooth, stable edges to contrast with the texture in the center. If you can find unmercerized cotton to substitute for pearl cotton weft as I did, you will add a subtle texture contrast which accentuates the weft ridges.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Lace Bronson.  
**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** Six mats, each 11¼" wide by 15 ½" long including a ¾" hem at each end.

**WARP & WEFT:** Size 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb: 1460 yd unbleached and 250 yd royal blue.

**NOTIONS:** Off-white sewing thread.

**E.P.I.:** 15 (sley the last two ends on each side in one dent).

**WIDTH IN REED: 13".**

**TOTAL WARP ENDS: 197.**

**WARP LENGTH:** 4¼ yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

P.P.I.: 13.

DRAFT

10X		5X						19X						5X		10X			O	
								U U												
U	B	U	B	B	U	U	B		B	U	U	B	B	U	B	U			O	C
U	B	U	B	B	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	B	B	U	B	U	O			

U = unbleached

**B = royal blue**

## WARP COLOR ORDER

	$\rightarrow$		20X			
unbleached	20	10	5	5	10	$20 = 165$
royal blue	2	4	1	4	2	$= 32$

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 13% in width and length.

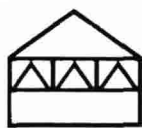
**WEAVING:** Making attractive selvages with frequent weft color changes is challenging, especially with single rows of color. After the 4-pick blue weft sequence, I carried the blue weft up the selvage without cutting between rows. Be sure you lay down and pick up the shuttles in the same order each time so the movement of the blue thread up the selvage is uniform.

**FINISHING:** Machine stitch each end of the fabric. Machine wash in warm water and mild detergent; tumble dry. Steam press.

**ASSEMBLY:** Cut mats apart. With the warp float side as the reverse side, turn

under the wide unbleached area at each end of the mat until the raw edge meets the blue stripe. Press, then tuck the raw edge under to fold line to make a full double hem. Line up the warp stripes, pin, press, and hem by hand.

[illegible]



## Marshfield School of Weaving

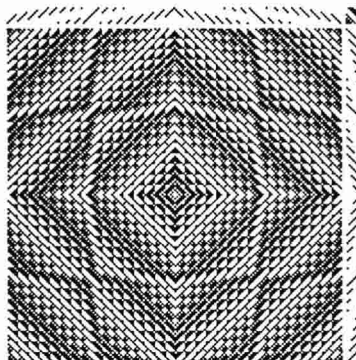
Learn the Trade of Handweaving as It was Practiced in the 18th and 19th Centuries

Students use 19th c. barn looms to weave traditional patterns.

Lodging available in an 1800's restored farmhouse.

Call or write for a schedule of winter and spring classes.

Plainfield, VT 05667  
(802) 426-3577



### FIBERWORKS PCW v3.0

Weaving design program for IBM compatible computers. New version includes option to use mouse. Please specify monitor, disk size 3 1/2" or 5 1/4". US\$170, Cdn\$200, Visa/MC/check. Runs AVL Compu-Dobby/add US\$85, J-COMP, Schacht Comby 8/add US\$35 Demo, \$20. Phone (519) 822-5988. FIBERWORKS, 27 Suffolk St. W, Guelph, Ontario, Canada N1H 2H9.

## ROB ROY TAVERN



### SCHOOL OF WEAVING

Fiber arts instruction by nationally known teachers.

- Spinning • Weaving • Dyeing
- Basket making • Felting

Beginning to advanced classes. Set in an historic 18th century tavern in Central Pennsylvania.

Call or write:

R.D. #4, Box 58  
Lewistown, PA 17044  
(717) 242-3028  
(800) 547-6242

**New!**  
"ONE SHOT"  
DYES  
for Wool

### COTTON - WOOL - SILK

Kiton Acid Dyes-Washfast Acid Dyes

Sabreset Dyes for Silk & Wool

PROcion® LIQUID H REACTIVE DYES

PROcion® Reactive Dyes Sabrecron F Reactive Dyes

TEXTILE INKS & Pigments MARBLING COLORS

ALL SUPPLIES

WORKSHOPS-TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

We are the PROfessional source!  
SPECIALISTS IN FABRIC COLORATION

(508) 676-3838

FAX (508) 676-3980

ORDERS ONLY 1-800-2-BUY-DYE

FREE CATALOG

PRO Chemical & Dye Inc.  
P.O. BOX 14  
SOMERSET, MA 02726-0014

"Norwegian yarn, spun entirely from the fleece of the Spelsau sheep, is ideal."

Peter Collingwood

100% Norwegian Spelsau Yarns  
catalogue \$2

Yarn Samples: Rug, Tapestry, Knitting  
\$4 each



**norsk fjord fiber**

po box 271-h lexington, ga 30648

### Create Hand Woven Products At Home



FOR BIG  
PROFIT  
AND  
PLEASURE

NEED EXTRA MONEY? STAY AT HOME AND BE YOUR OWN BOSS! WORK WHEN YOU WANT TO.

2 HARNESS PINE LOOM ..... \$ 430.00  
4 HARNESS PINE LOOM ..... \$ 565.00

Looms also available in Maple.

We carry a full line of supplies.  
Send for FREE Brochure.

ORDER YOUR LOOMS AND SUPPLIES FROM:  
**LEESBURG LOOMS AND SUPPLY**  
Dept. 411 113 W. VanBuren Street Box 11  
Leesburg, Indiana 46538  
**219/453-3554**



### Holiday Giving Favorites!

Beautiful little  
**SHUTTLE PINS**  
handcrafted of exotic woods.

Wrapped with finely handspun silk or wool  
\$5.50 each, 3 for \$15.00  
Plain - wrap with your choice of yarn  
\$4.75 each, 3 for \$12.95 (Prices include postage)

Learn to Spin! "Invitation to Spin" kits  
Drop spindle, carded fleece, instructions: \$17 (ppd)

Also Available through our catalogue:  
Spinning & weaving equipment & tools by Ashford, Clemes, Glimakra, Harrisville, Louet, Reeves, Schacht, and others. Lots of books, videos, posters and more! Quantity discounts on popular silk, wool, linen yarns.  
NEW Catalogue -over 30 pages- illustrated. \$2

Designer & manufacturer of:

- The Rio Grande® Wheel
- The Rio Grande® Loom
- The Rio Grande Kit Loom
- Rio Grande Yarns:  
Hand-dyed rug,  
tapestry, &  
apparel  
yarns



Rachel Brown's  
**RIO GRANDE**  
WEAVER'S SUPPLY

Glimakra & Schacht equipment  
Excellent wool warp yarns  
Natural & synthetic dyes  
Books & videos

Send \$1 for complete catalog  
216 North Pueblo Rd.  
Taos, NM 87571 (505-758-0433)



# Calendar

## EXHIBITS, SHOWS & SALES

- **Arizona.** Feb. 20–May 9, 1993. Contemporary Navajo Weaving: The Gloria F. Ross Collection at the Heard Museum, Phoenix. Contact Denver Art Museum, 100 W. 14th Ave. Pkwy., Denver, CO 80204.
- **California.** Nov. 1. Southern California Handweavers' Guild annual sale and fashion show at Veterans Auditorium, Overland Ave. and Culver Blvd., Culver City. Information: (213) 935-4413 or Sue Campbell, (805) 948-7178.
- **California.** Nov. 11–15. Exhibition of original stitchery by the late Martha Mood at La Mirada, 720 Via Mirada, Monterey, CA 93940. (408) 372-3689.
- **California.** Nov. 14. Fashion show and sale by Sacramento Center for the Textile Arts at Sierra 2, 2791 24th St., Sacramento. Call Jan Marqua, (916) 383-7346.
- **Connecticut.** Nov. 7–Dec. 24. Holiday Festival of Crafts, juried show including fiber in Guilford. Contact Guilford Handcrafts, Inc., PO Box 589, Guilford, CT 06437. (203) 453-5947.
- **Connecticut.** Nov. 20–Dec. 24. Holiday Craft Sale & Exhibition in Brookfield and Norwalk. Contact Brookfield Craft Center, PO Box 122, Brookfield, CT 06804. (203) 775-4526.
- **District of Columbia.** Through Dec. 31: Thai Textiles. Through Feb. 15, 1993: Bukhara: Traditional Weavings from Pre-Soviet Central Asia and A Kurdish Reed Screen. The Textile Museum, 2320 S St., NW, Washington, DC 20008. (202) 232-7223.
- **District of Columbia.** Through Jan. 10, 1993. American Crafts: The Nation's Collection, exhibit including fiber work by Anni Albers, Lia Cook, Sheila Hicks, Ed Rossbach, Cynthia Schira, Lenore Tawney, and many others. Renwick Gallery, Pennsylvania Ave. at 17th St., NW, Washington, DC 20560.
- **Florida.** Dec. 13–Jan. 24, 1993. International Tapestry Network Exhibit II at Philharmonic Center for the Arts, 5833 Pelican Bay Blvd., Naples, FL 33963. Contact Christine Laffer, ITNET, 1933 O'Toole Ave. #A-102, San Jose, CA 95131. (408) 922-7240.
- **Georgia.** Through Nov. 13: 5th National Fiber Arts Exhibition at Creative Arts Guild, 520 W. Waugh St., PO Box 1485, Dalton, GA 30722-1485. (706) 278-0168.
- **Illinois.** Nov. 7–8. Show and sale by North Shore Weavers' Guild at Women's Club of Wilmette, 930 Greenleaf Ave., Wilmette. Contact Norma Bellin, (708) 491-9551.
- **Indiana.** Nov. 3–29. Emphasis on Texture, wearable art by Miriam Taylor at Alliance Museum Shop, Indianapolis Museum of Art, 1200 W. 38th St., Indianapolis, IN 46208. (317) 923-1331, ext. 122.
- **Indiana.** Nov. 27–28. Winter Art & Craft Fair at Seasons Lodge Conference Center, State Rd. #46 East, Nashville. Contact Brown County Craft Guild, PO Box 179, Nashville, IN 47448, or call Kathleen Sullivan, (812) 988-2596.
- **Kansas.** Nov. 21–22. The Creative Hand, juried show and sale by The Weaver's Guild and Fiber Guild of Greater Kansas City at Old

Shawnee Town Hall, 11600 Johnson Dr., Shawnee. Contact Marci Blank, 8505 W. 80th Terrace, Overland Park, KS 66204. (913) 381-8431.

□ **Kansas.** Jan. 16–Feb. 28, 1993. Kansas Fiber Directions '93, juried fiber show at Wichita Center for the Arts, 9112 E. Central, Wichita. Contact Kathy Losee, 2424 Gouverneur, Wichita, KS 67226. (316) 683-8514.

□ **Michigan.** Nov. 20–21. Fibers & Beyond, sale by Jackson Handweavers Guild at Ella Sharp Museum, 3225 4th St., Jackson. Contact Mary Smith, 1010 Cook Rd., Litchfield, MI 49252. (517) 542-2533.

□ **Michigan.** Nov. 20–21. Weavers Guild of Kalamazoo sale and exhibit at Kalamazoo Valley Community College, 6767 W. O Ave., Kalamazoo. (616) 342-4102.

□ **Minnesota.** Through Jan. 9, 1993. Image and Text, exhibit at Textile Arts International, 400 First Ave. North, Suite 340, Minneapolis, MN 55401. (612) 338-6776.

□ **Missouri.** Nov. 13–15. Weavers' Guild of St. Louis 10th annual sale at Des Peres City Hall, Manchester at Ballas Rd., Des Peres. Contact Valerie Puntney, 508 Springdale Dr., Belleville, IL 62223. (618) 235-0531.

□ **Missouri.** Jan. 25–Feb. 19, 1993. Greater Midwest International VIII, juried show including fiber. Contact Billi R.S. Rothove, Central Missouri State University Art Center Gallery, Warrensburg, MO 64093. (816) 543-4498.

□ **New Jersey.** Nov. 13–15. Focus on Fiber, 15th annual show and sale by South Jersey Guild of Spinners and Handweavers at Barclay Farmstead, Cherry Hill. Call Mille D'Addario, (609) 662-0984.

□ **New York.** Through Nov. 8. More Than One: Contemporary Studio Production exhibit includes fiber work by Randall Darwall, Mary Jackson, Tim Harding, Marliss Borenz Jensen. At the American Craft Museum, 40 W. 53rd St., New York, NY 10019. (212) 956-3535.

□ **New York.** Nov. 20–22. Artists for Interiors, group show including fiber by Lucretia Davie. Contact Artists for Interiors, 6 Tuxford Rd., Pittsford, NY 14534.

□ **Pennsylvania.** Through Jan. 3, 1993. Exhibit of American woven coverlets at the Allentown Art Museum, 5th and Court Sts., PO Box 388, Allentown, PA 18105. (215) 432-4333.

□ **Pennsylvania.** Nov. 20–22. Fiber Expressions '92, Handweavers Guild of Bucks County 15th annual show and sale in the Memorial Bldg., Washington Crossing Historic Park, Rte. 32, Washington Crossing. Reception Nov. 19, 7–9 p.m. Contact Linda Harkness, (609) 448-0764, or Wanda Moore, (609) 883-1366.

□ **Rhode Island.** Dec. 4–Jan. 11, 1993. Weaver Rose Then and Now, woven interpretations by Wednesday Weavers at Newport Art Museum, 76 Bellevue Ave., Newport, RI 02840. (401) 848-8200.

□ **Texas.** Nov. 7. Fall Festival of the Arts at Hill Country Arts Foundation, PO Box 176, Ingram, TX 78025. (512) 367-5121.

□ **Texas.** Nov. 21–22. Kid 'n Ewe Fiber Fair at Mills County Civic Center, Goldthwaite. Style show, sales, exhibits, demonstrations, goat-to-coat contest, auction. Contact Henny Adams, Rt. 2, Box 76, Hamilton, TX 76531. (817) 471-5635.

□ **Washington.** Nov. 1–29. Fiber Spectrum 1992, juried fiber show sponsored by Tacoma Weavers Guild at Washington State Historical Museum, Tacoma. Contact Roberta Lowes, 11922 A St., Tacoma, WA 98444. (206) 531-3257.

□ **Washington.** Nov. 20–22. Best of the Northwest, arts and crafts show at SODO EXPO, SODO Center, Seattle. Write PO Box 9937, Seattle, WA 98109. (206) 781-1903.

□ **Wisconsin.** Oct. 30–Nov. 29: Rags and Riches, annual exhibit by Wisconsin Handweavers at Charles Allis Art Museum, Milwaukee. Sale Oct. 30–Nov. 1, fashion show Nov. 1. Contact Krystal Hartman, 4520 W. Fillmore, Milwaukee, WI 53219. (414) 327-2141.

□ **Canada, Alberta.** Nov. 7. Annual sale and exhibit by Edmonton Weavers Guild at Bonnie Doon Community Centre, 9240 93rd St., Edmonton.

## CONFERENCES

□ **Mar. 10–14, 1993.** Earth Spirit 1993, biennial conference of Association of Southern California Handweavers at Riverside Convention Center in Riverside. Contact Jo Anderson, 26335 Potomac Dr., Sun City, CA 92586. (714) 672-4435.

## Coming Next Time . . .

**Color, Color, Color with  
Randall Darwall, Sharon Alderman,  
and others**

**Baskets Inspired by Fabrics, and  
Fabrics Inspired by Baskets**

□ **Mar. 25-27, 1993.** Missouri Fiber Artists' Conference at Cottey College, Nevada, MO. Write Rebecca Allen, 609 Cherokee, Branson, MO 65616.

□ **Apr. 16-18, 1993.** Mountains of Fibers, annual Southeast Fiber Forum hosted by Clinch Valley Handweavers Guild at Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, Gatlinburg, TN. Workshops, seminars, fashion show, exhibits, sales. Brochure: Fay Adams, 9252 Ferry Pike, Oak Ridge, TN 37830. (615) 927-2212.

□ **Apr. 16-18, 1993.** Weave Me a River, 39th Annual Conference of Northern California Handweavers at Sacramento Community Convention Center, 13th & J Sts., Sacramento. Contact Registrar CNCH 93, 20 Fairview Cir., Chico, CA 95928.

□ **Apr. 30-May 2, 1993.** Fiber Fiesta, biennial conference of Contemporary Handweavers of Texas in San Antonio. Fashion show, exhibits, seminars by Sharon Alderman, Madelyn van der Hoogt, and others. Contact Joy Morgan, PO Box 160734, San Antonio, TX 78208-2934. (512) 492-9163.

□ **June 3-6, 1993.** Let Your Imagination Soar, Midwest Weavers Conference in Cedar Falls, IA. Randall Darwall, speaker. Contact Virginia Cleaver or Karen Kitchen, 111 Main St., Cedar Falls, IA 50613.

□ **July 11-17, 1993.** Fiber Fanfare 1993, biennial conference of Association of Northwest Weavers' Guilds in Seattle, WA. Contact the Association at PO Box 1153, Woodinville, WA 98072.

□ **July 16-18, 1993.** Fibreworks Fair at the Australian Woolshed, Ferney Hills, Brisbane, Queensland, Australia. Contact The Queensland Spinners Weavers & Dyers Group, PO Box 362, Toowong, QLD 4066, Australia.

□ **July 29-Aug. 1, 1993.** Expanding Horizons: Craft as Art, Intermountain Weavers Conference in Las Vegas, NV. Workshops, seminars, fashion show, national juried exhibition. Ramona Sakiestewa, keynote. Send SASE to Sandy Gillies, 42 N. 300 E., Cedar City, UT 84720. (801) 586-5289 (evenings).

□ **Sept. 30-Oct. 3, 1993.** The Hand and the Spirit, Garment Weavers' Retreat at New Harmony, IN. Send SASE to Anita Luvera Mayer, 1389 Islewood Dr., Anacortes, WA 98221. (206) 293-3838.

## TO ENTER

□ **Chattahoochee Handweavers Guild** juried exhibit of fiber art, spring 1993, at Chateau Elan, Braselton, GA. Residents of AL, MS, GA, LA, FL, SC, NC, VA, TN, KY, WV, DC. Send SASE to CHG, PO Box 52954, Atlanta, GA 30355.

□ **Fabulous Frizzy Fashion Show**, July 15-17, 1993, in conjunction with Fiber Fanfare 1993 in Seattle, WA. Open to residents of AK, ID, MT, OR, WA, YK, BC, AB, SK; slide and swatch deadline Mar. 1993. Prospectus: SASE to Fiber Fanfare Fashion Show, Fina Gelfand, 2810 W. Crockett, Seattle, WA 98199. (206) 285-0890.

□ **Fiber Celebrated '93**, July 1993, in conjunction with Intermountain Weavers Conference in Las Vegas, NV. Juried; slides due Mar. 1, 1993. Prospectus: send address and a first-class stamp to Teresa Kennard, 5816 Reiter Ave., Las Vegas, NV 89108.

□ **Home Textiles Shows**, professional shows Apr. 17-20 and Oct. 2-4, 1993, in New York City and May 2-5, 1993, in San Francisco. Contact George Little Management, Inc., 2 Park Ave., Suite 1100, New York, NY 10016-5748. (212) 686-6070.

□ **Paper/Fiber XVI**, April 1993, juried show using paper and/or fiber as the primary expressive medium, in Iowa City, IA. U.S. artists; slide deadline Jan. 19, 1993. Send LSASE to Paper/Fiber XVI, The Arts Center, 129 E. Washington, Iowa City, IA 52240.

□ **Pattern: New Form, New Function**, Feb. 26-May 15, 1993, juried open-media show in Gatlinburg, TN. U.S. artists; entry deadline Jan. 4, 1993. Prospectus: Arrowmont School, PO Box 567, Gatlinburg, TN 37738. (615) 436-5860.

□ **Year of the Craft**, Mar. 7-Apr. 25, 1993, clay and fiber exhibition in Ames, IA. Continental U.S. artists over 18 years old; entry deadline Jan. 2, 1993. Send LSASE to Year of the Craft Exhibition, Octagon Center for the Arts, 427 Douglas Ave., Ames, IA 50010. (515) 232-5331.

## INSTRUCTION

□ **Nov. 1-7, Dec. 6-12:** Inkle Weaving. Nov. 1-7: Tapestry. Nov. 8-14; Jan. 17-23, 1993: Pine Needle Basketry. Nov. 15-21: Southwest Tapestry Rugs. Dec. 13-19: Twill Baskets. Jan. 24-30, 1993: Frame Loom Weaving. Feb. 7-13, 1993: Ribbed Basketry. Allison's Wells School of Arts & Crafts, PO Box 950, Canton, MS 39046. (601) 859-5826 or (800) 489-2787.

□ **Nov. 1-16:** Te Maori Arts and Cultures, travel program/workshop taught by Tue Aue at Bay of Islands, New Zealand. Nov. 21-30; Feb. 14-24, 1993: Huichol Art and Cultures with Mariano Valadez, at Santiago Ixcuintly, Nayarit, Mexico. Contact Tom Fresh, Indigenous Arts and Cultures, PO Box 752, Idyllwild, CA 92549-0752. (714) 659-5665.

□ **Nov. 7-8.** Designing workshop with Sharon Alderman at City Art Center, 3000 Pershing Blvd., Fair Park, Oklahoma City, OK 73107. (405) 948-6400.

□ **Nov. 13.** Hmong-American Dress and Community, lecture by Annette Lynch at Pillsbury Auditorium, Minneapolis Institute of Arts, 2400 3rd. Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55404. (612) 870-3047.

□ **Nov. 21-22.** Advanced Beginner's Weaving with Bob Edwards. Harrisville Designs Weaving Center, Harrisville, NH 03450. (603) 827-3996.

□ **Nov. 21-22.** Winter Ritzy Rags with Betty Beard at Harmonie Weaving Institute, PO Box 277, New Harmony, IN 47631. (812) 682-3578.

□ **Jan. 4-12, 1993.** Fibers of Mexico, weaving workshop in Oaxaca, Mexico, with Lydia Lavin de Messguer. Horizons, 374 Old Montague Rd.,

Amherst, MA 01002. (413) 549-4841.

□ **Jan. 16-18, 1993.** Workshop with Karen Selk in Wichita, KS. Contact Wichita Center for the Arts, 9112 E. Central, Wichita, KS 67206.

□ **June 1993.** 14-day intensive course for weaving instructors with Rachael Emmons at Fletcher Farm Craft School, Ludlow, VT. Send SASE to Ervin Henecke, RD 2, Box 33, Crown Point, NY 12928.

## TRAVEL

□ **Chile**, Dec. 1-15. Andean folk art tour with experienced, bilingual guide. Sharon's Travels South, PO Box 4626, Baltimore, MD 21212. (410) 433-8022.

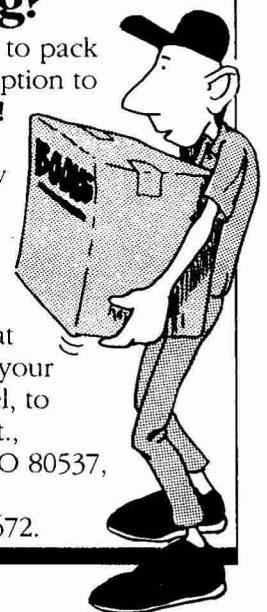
□ **Indonesia**, April 1993. **New Zealand** Woolcrafts Festival, May 4-20, 1993. **China/Tibet**, May 1993. **Australia**, Fall 1994. All tours have textile emphasis. Contact Mary Fletcher, PO Box 61228, Denver, CO 80206. (303) 751-2770.

□ **Thailand**, Nov. 4-19. Textile study tour featuring Thai weavings of south China and northeast Thailand, led by Patricia Cheesman Naenna, sponsored by The Textile Museum. Contact Abercrombie & Kent, 1520 Kensington Rd., Oak Brook, IL 60521. (800) 323-7308, ext. 366.

*Calendar events of special interest to weavers are printed free of charge as a service to our readers. Please send your event information at least 10 weeks prior to the month of publication to "HANDWOVEN Calendar", 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537. Listings are made as space is available. While we try to include as many events as possible, we cannot guarantee that your listing will be included.*

## Moving?

Don't forget to pack your subscription to **HANDWOVEN!** Send your old and new addresses, along with the **customer number** that appears on your mailing label, to 201 E. 4th St., Loveland, CO 80537, or phone (303) 669-7672.





## Product News

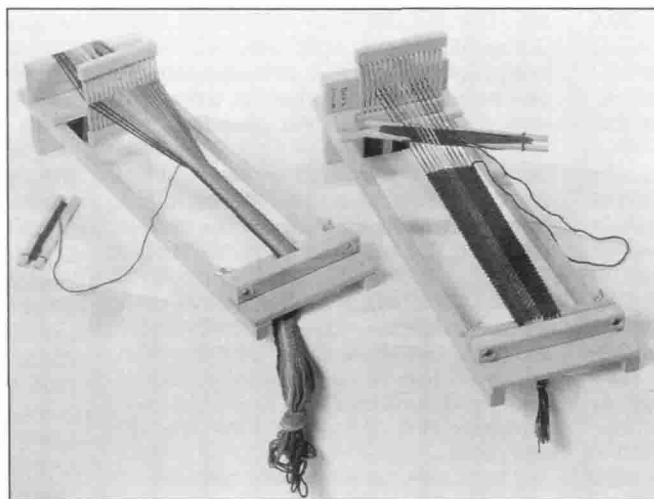
by Sharon Altergott

ShuttleWorks' owner Neil Woodbury announces the release of the *WEAVE for Windows, Version 1.1*, drawdown program. This user-friendly program requires an IBM-compatible computer, VGA graphics, and Microsoft Windows. It supports long repeats, 4 to 16 shafts, numerous colors, colored warp and weft threads, color print-outs, mouse operation, different magnification levels, and cut and paste between other Windows applications. It includes a project planner to estimate project costs. A demo is available by mail for \$3 or through CompuServe (GO CRAFTS). The program itself sells for \$55. Contact ShuttleWorks at 318 Barrow Downs Way, Houston, TX 77034. (713) 481-3549.

Buffalo fiber yarn from **Tatonka Weavers** is derived from animals raised in Colorado, Montana, or Wyoming. It is available in only one color, buffalo brown, which varies from medium to dark shades, but can be overdyed. Four-ounce skeins are \$55, and samples are \$2. Contact Tatonka Weavers, 1490 Lafayette St. #205, Denver, CO 80218. (303) 832-8714.

Beka of St. Paul, Minnesota, an-

nounces the Child's Weaving Loom, a portable rigid heddle loom of solid hard maple that combines the flexibility of backstrap looms with the portability of a wood-frame loom. A great beginner's or sampler loom, it accommodates projects up to 4" wide by 10' long. The loom is shipped fully assembled and warped, a shuttle wound with weft yarn, and in-



CHILD'S WEAVING LOOM BY BEKA.

structions for weaving the project. Available through Beka's retailers or through the company at (800) 999-BEKA, this loom sells for \$25 plus shipping.

**Custom Colors** is now offering yarns in their popular cotton blends that pre-

viously were only available in fiber form. The yarns, blends of cotton/silk, cotton/ramie, cotton/rayon, and cotton/linen, come in sizes suitable for weaving, machine knitting, and hand knitting, either undyed or multicolored. A full line of spinning fibers is also available. Samples of yarns are \$4, fibers \$5. Dealer inquiries are welcome. For more information, contact owner Kay Fielding at 4743 Balsam St., Las Vegas, NV 89108. Phone or fax (702) 645-4227, order line only 800-347-4228.

**Harrisville Designs** has added a new product to its family of *Friendly Looms*. The *Easy Weaver*, a rigid heddle loom with a weaving width of 7½", is constructed of solid hardwood and features a warp beam, cloth beam brake, and a built-in carrying handle. It's perfect for traveling, school projects, even bedridden children or adults. Experienced weavers can use it for samples and color experiments. It comes warped with 2½ yards

of either 100% cotton or 100% virgin wool and includes corresponding weft yarn for a first project, two shuttles, and an instruction booklet. Additional warps are available. The *Easy Weaver* sells for \$69.95. For the name of your nearest dealer, contact Harrisville Designs, PO Box 806, Harrisville, NH 03450. (603) 827-3333. ♦



### AMERICAN PLAINS BUFFALO YARN

**Handspun Rug  
or Garment Grade**

\$55. per  
skein

\$185. per  
pound

For more information  
call or write:  
**TATONKA WEAVERS**  
1490 Lafayette Street  
Suite 205  
Denver, Colorado 80218  
**(303) 832-8714**

### MAIL ORDER YARNS NATURAL FIBERS and BLENDS

alpaca • wools • cottons  
mohairs • rayons

Name brands and first quality mill ends for knitters, weavers and machines. Agents for LeClerc, Schacht, Harrisville, Ashford, Louet.

Over 500 colors and textures.  
Send \$4.50 for samples of: Harrisville, Elite, Tahki, Plymouth, Crystal Palace, Rowan & more!

Periodic Updates • Quantity Discounts

ALSO AVAILABLE: Exotic fiber samples (approx. 150) of silks, angora, ribbon, cashmere, etc. - \$2.75

**Bare Hill Studios**  
(Retail: Fiber Loft)  
Rt. 111 (P.O. Building) P.O. Box 327  
Harvard, MA 01451



## The Fiber studio



• MILL ENDS • CLOSEOUTS •  
Rug Wools, Chenilles, Cottons, Silks  
Harrisville, Shetlands and More.

- Brushed Mohair - Perle Cottons 3/2-5/2 -  
- Berbers - 10/6 Rug Linen - Tahki Wools -

SPINNING FIBERS

New Zealand Fleeces - Wool, Yak, Mohair,  
Camel Hair, Alpaca and Silk Rovings - Flax  
Looms - Wheels - Exotic Wood Buttons  
- AVL Baby Dobby -

Yarn Samples \$4.00 - Spinning Fibers \$4.00  
Catalog \$1.00

**THE FIBER STUDIO**  
Foster Hill Rd., P.O. Box 637  
Henniker, NH 03242  
603-428-7830 Open Tues.-Sat. 10-4



## Natural Yarns For Weaving & Knitting

Sample cards and price lists — \$5.00  
Refundable on first order.  
5114 TOP SEED COURT, DEPT. H  
CHARLOTTE, NC 28226  
(704) 542-8427

## THE WEAVING STUDIO

Yarn, looms, spinning  
supplies, books, classes  
& woven items

5% off sug. retail price of  
any floor loom purchase  
Schacht-Norwood-Harrisville

## The Weaving Studio

812 S. Summit  
Iowa City, Iowa 52240  
319/338-1789

## \* Design Originals

Monographs

**DESIGN CHALLENGES**  
by Sigrid Sample Piroch  
Handweavings of E.W.Hickman

Unique Fabrics & Projects  
Design Inspiration \* Color & Texture  
Workbook Style \* Student-Tested  
Photos \* Drawings \* Charts \* Drafts  
Historic Notes \* Atwater Dedication

Monograph One \$24.95 + \$3 S/H  
Optional Computer Disk of Designs \$11.95  
Runs with Fiberworks PCW Software

Order from your favorite dealer or  
Design Originals Publications  
RD 4, Box 234, Meadville, PA 16335  
\*\*\*\*\*

"Have Computer \* Will Travel"  
Workshops \* Seminars  
Inquire Above

Design Challenges

Publications

*Trim Yourself in Silk*

**Treenway Crafts Ltd.**

Samples & Price List \$5.  
Silk - Wool - Mohair Loop -  
Merino

725 Caledonia Ave.  
Victoria B.C.  
Canada V8T 1E4  
(604) 383-1661

Keep your box full of colors!

**COLOR  
TRENDS**

Book I \$67 US funds ppd  
Back issue packet \$98 US funds ppd

**COLOR TRENDS**  
8037 9th NW  
Seattle, WA 98117  
(206) 789-1065

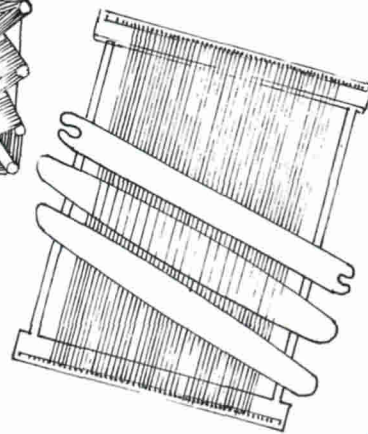
*Just Sheep*  
**1993 CALENDAR**

A very special calendar  
celebrating the tranquil,  
delicate, subtle sheep.

This beautiful  
11 x 17 wall calendar's  
full color photographs  
capture sheep in their  
natural settings  
and document a part of  
our great traditional heritage.

Great for gift giving at only \$11.95.  
River Road Press  
Dept HW PO Box 515  
Milford, NJ 08848  
1-800-257-4396  
(NJ res add 6% sales tax)  
Satisfaction guaranteed

## Special wood products for those



*Special People  
in your life*

**BEKA**

For a FREE CATALOG of our complete product line, call:  
1-800-999-2352



# Classifieds

## NOTICES

**TO PLACE A CLASSIFIED AD** for the next issue, send your ad along with payment eight weeks prior to the month of publication. **Only \$1.50 per word (\$30 minimum) or \$55/col. inch (camera-ready).** Payment must accompany ad. Visa and M/C accepted with account number and expiration date. Send to **Interweave Press, Handwoven Classified Ads**, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537.

**CONVERGENCE '94 FIBER REFLECTIONS/FIBER VISIONS.** A committee of the Handweavers Guild of America. Minneapolis. July 7-10, 1994. **SEMINAR LEADERS/POST-CONFERENCE WORKSHOP TEACHERS** needed in all fiber media. Please send SASE for application now to: **Weaver's Guild of Minnesota**, Mary Skoy, 2402 University Ave. W., St. Paul, MN 55114-1052.

**MAKE MONEY WEAVING** with this information-packed guide! Free details. **Weaving Profits**, Box 75, Torreon, NM 87061.

**RETAIL SHOP FOR SALE** . . . established weaving, knitting and spinning shop located in Tucson, AZ. (602) 825-9289.

**SEEKING THE WHEREABOUTS** of John and Maria Schorger, builders of Arachne Looms, formerly of Whitefish, Montana. Contact Brother Mark Ligett, 2301 Martins Fork Road, Harlan, KY 40831. (606) 573-6311.

**WANTED TO BUY: NORWOOD "850" LOOM** (50"/8-harness/10 treadles). Good condition only. Please call Gail at (717) 896-3622.

*Covers to Protect Your Loom*  
from sunlight, pets, small hands & travel

Send SASE for information.  
Indicate your loom model & brand.



150 Mimosa Ln  
Las Cruces, NM 88001  
505/525-2887

**TOUR  
INDONESIA**

**NEW ZEALAND  
WOOLCRAFTS FESTIVAL**

**REMOTE CHINA/TIBET**



**MARY FLETCHER**  
P.O. Box 61228  
Denver, CO 80206  
(303) 751-2770

**WEAVER'S TREK**  
in Peru, June 8-30, 1993

**WEAVER'S WALK**  
in Bolivia, July 1-22, 1993

Write: **BETTY DAVENPORT**  
1922 Mahan  
Richland, WA 99352 (509) 946-4409



## Discover Icelandic weaving yarns

Genuine eingirni (singles) yarns are  
imported for American handweavers  
exclusively by Louise Heite

Post Office Box 53, Camden, DE 19934-0053 1-800-777-9665

## Weaving Teacher Directories

Low-cost listings of U.S. and Canadian teachers, their  
lectures and workshops. Send for our **Directory Order Form**.

Teachers interested in being listed can send for a **Teacher  
Registration Form**.

SASE to: **The Textile Detective**, P.O. Box 422,  
Andover, MA 01810

**CONSIGNMENT AT THE SPINNERY.**  
We buy, sell and take on consignment  
new and used fiber equipment. Classes  
in weaving, spinning, knitting, bobbin  
lace, basketry and more. **The Spinnery**,  
1367 Hwy. 202, Neshanic Station, NJ  
08853 • (908) 369-3260

## New from Anita!

**A GARMENT  
WEAVER'S RETREAT**  
Sept. 30-Oct. 3, 1993  
New Harmony, Indiana



A small gathering of  
weavers to share clothing,  
philosophy, and laughter

For information send a SASE to:  
Anita Luvera Mayer, 1389 Islewood Dr.  
Anacortes, WA 98221 (206) 293-3838

## "I DON'T DO GUILT ANYMORE"

Anita's blockbuster-lecture is now  
available in a handsome, handbound  
journal. Send \$10.00 plus \$2.00  
postage. (Washington state residents  
add \$.75 tax.)

## EQUIPMENT

**A SPECIAL LOOM FOR SALE:** Glimakra  
drawloom, 64" wide, 74 pattern-shaft attach-  
ment, unusual double back beam, many refine-  
ments, 2 reeds, assortment of heddles. Over  
\$6500 value, \$4500. Owner moving, loom too  
big for new space. **Madelyn van der Hoogt**,  
The Weavers' School, 2043 St. Rt. H, Fayette,  
MO 65248. (816) 248-3581.

**ATTACHMENT FOR FRICKE CARDERS—**  
Makes thicker batts from mohair and other fine  
fibers, reduces 'flying' fibers due to static. Re-  
quest information: **Fricke Enterprises**, 8702  
State Road 92, Granite Falls, WA 98252. (206)  
691-5779.

**COUNTERMARCH LOOM, 72" 8-HAR-  
NESS** Varpapuu (Finland). Converts 4-harness  
counterbalance. 12 treadles, raddle stretcher,  
bench. \$1800 frt. incl. (505) 891-4214.

**FOR SALE—CRANBROOK LOOM, 72",**  
maple, 8 harnesses, double beam, bench, tool  
tray, other tools. \$3500 or best offer. (919)  
489-8642.

**FOR SALE—GLIMAKRA 64", 12-harness,**  
countermarch loom; second warp beam; 20-  
harness opphamtra drawloom attachment; 2  
reeds; extra heddles; bench. \$3000. LeClerc  
60" upright tapestry loom, 2-harness. \$500.  
**Carol Hamilton**, Florida, (904) 642-8481.

**40" HERALD JACK LOOM**, one reed, 10 dent,  
good condition. \$450 + shipping. (501) 756-  
0486. **Ellen Beckman**, Arkansas.

**Noël Clark**

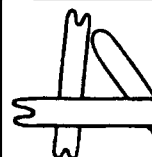
**yarn designer**

Custom Hand-dyed & Spun Yarns\*  
60+ Color Palette, \$10  
Weaving & Spinning Instruction  
Quality Looms & Wheels

free consultations  
\*wholesale/retail

brochure \$5  
MC/VISA/AmEx

**Beau Monde** • RR 1, Box 687, Dept. H  
Pawlet, VT 05761 • (802) 325-3645



**Heritage  
Looms**

Manufacturer of Table Looms, Inkle  
Looms, & Shuttles. Also carry  
weaving supplies & do repairs.  
Catalog \$1.

**HERITAGE LOOMS**

Rt. 6, Box 731-E  
Alvin, TX 77511 • (409) 925-4161

**45" LECLERC COLONIAL FLOOR LOOM**—counterbalance w/jack conversion. Includes bench, reeds, and shuttles. \$1200. **Deborah**, (908) 922-6253. (New Jersey)

**FRICKE CARDERS**—Chain drive drum carders. Metal and wood frames; motorized and manual models. *Only carders guaranteed for life in writing.* Card cloth choices include special "Slicker Licker". All items made in USA. You can always pay more, but you can't buy better. Contact: **Fricke Enterprises**, 8702 State Road 92, Granite Falls, WA 98252. (206) 691-5779.

**GLIMAKRA 54" STANDARD**, brand new, never used! 8 harness, 10 treadle, countermarche. Bench, 8 dent reed. List \$3100, want \$2650. (602) 778-2136, **Gretchen**.

**GLIMARKA 64" 12-SHAFT LOOM**, with 6 reeds, 3 warp beams, bench and many extras. Reduced price. Call **Matt**, (504) 835-7404.

**JACK LOOM 60", 4-HARNESS**, flyshuttle, sectional beam, with 3 reeds, 5 end-feed shuttles and 75+ bobbins. \$2400 + shipping. **James M. Field**, 73 Pine St., Ashland, OR 97520. (503) 482-1128.

**KOA FROM HAWAII**: Beautiful handmade spinning and weaving tools. 13" boat shuttle fits bobbins up to 7 1/8", \$35. More. Free catalog: **Walter Von**, 2104 Wilder Ave., Honolulu, HI 96822. (808) 947-3034. CIS 70324,731.

**LECLERC 60" 12-HARNESS NILUS** floorloom with detachable fly shuttle & accessories. \$1500. + shipping. (718) 457-1997.

### CUSTOM BUSINESS CARDS

FREE layout service  
Many ink colors & Textured cards  
Quality raised print

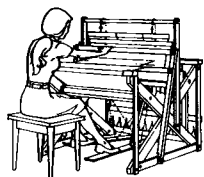
VERMONT BUSINESS CARDS  
RD4, H3-Box 2478  
Montpelier, VT 05602



Brochure \$1

## WEAVE BEAUTIFUL RUGS AT HOME!

## FOR PLEASURE and PROFIT



Enjoy the fascinating craft of weaving rugs in your home. Create your own serviceable rug designs for pleasure or profit. Always a year round market for your rugs in every community. Easy to operate floor model loom weaves 36" wide, comes already threaded, fully equipped...ready to weave. We furnish complete information on looms and all equipment with offer below.

### SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE, PRICE LIST.

Order your weaving supplies... carpet warps, rug fillers, shears, rag cutter, beam counter, looms and parts at low factory-direct prices. Also: rags, prints and looper clips.  
**Edgemont Yarn Service**, Dept. 191, PO Box 205, Washington, KY 41096. (606) 759-7614

**SAVE!** FACTORY DIRECT  
LOW PRICES

**MACOMBER 56" 10-HARNESS JACK LOOM**—loom bench, reeds, raddles \$2400 + shipping. Greensboro, NC. Call **Jane**, (919) 272-5909 or (919) 273-1355 (work/answering machine).

**MECK ENGLISH FLAT COMBS** and Russian type paddle combs available. For more information SASE to **J.A. Meck**, PO Box 756, Cornelius, OR 97113. (503) 628-2696.

**NEW FOUR HARNESS FOLDING NORWOOD 50" floor loom**. \$1200. **Kathy Goodrich**, 125 Log Cabin Rd., Newville, PA 17241. (717) 776-7359.

**NEWCOMB-NEW CASTLE LOOM CO.** A grand tradition continues with the manufacturing of the automatic, fly-shuttle loom known as *The Weaver's Delight*. Custom made jack looms available as well as parts, warp & accessories. For catalog send \$1 to **Misty Mountain Fiber Workshops**, Rt. 1, Box 161-C, New Castle, VA 24127. (703) 544-7134.

**NILUS LECLERC "NILART" JACK LOOM**—8 harness, 10 treadles, 45" wide, sectional warp beam, spool racks, bench. \$1800 + shipping. (303) 493-6150.

**"PEGASUS" CONVERTS 4 HARNESS** (or 8H, etc.) traditional looms into 16-harness dobby looms. Catalog \$3. **Cyrefco**, PO Box H 2559, Menlo Park, CA 94026. (415) 324-1796.

**PENDLETON LOOMS: 46"**, 8-harness, sectional warping beam and box, 5 reeds, other tools, \$1,000. **20"** 4-harness, folding, 3 reeds, other tools, \$350. **Macomb, IL**. (309) 257-2518.

## BEAD LOOM

• Adjustable / Interchangeable

• SOLID MAPLE!

• 3 Looms In One:

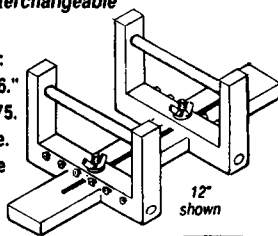
6"x12," 24" or 36."

• Complete Set \$75.  
plus \$7. postage.

• Or order the size  
you need;  
call for prices.

**Bead Lady**  
DESIGNS

P.O. Box 1060 • Freeland, WA 98249 • (206) 221-8412



## WEAVER'S CABIN

- Schacht & Harrisville
- Norwood, Louët & Glimakra
- Pearl Cotton—35 colors
- Linen & cotton rug warp
- Mohair, silk & alpaca yarns
- Gaywool & Procion Dyes

Catalog only \$2.

Catalog & yarn samples \$5.

20578 317th St., Avon, MN 56310  
(612) 845-7115

**PROCESS WOOL AND EXOTICS** with our specialized equipment. Exciting Deluxe drumcarder with interchangeable carding rolls for all fibers. **Motorizing-Unit** available for Patrick Green Carders. **New Triple-Picker** for fantastic opening and blending of kid mohair, specialty fibers and all wools. Duty-free. Write or phone for details. **Patrick Green Carders Ltd.**, 48793 Chilliwack Lake Rd., Sardis, B.C., Canada V2R 2P1. (604) 858-6020.

**60" AVL LOOM FOR SALE**, 16-harness dobby, overhead beater, single box fly-shuttle, extras included. Excellent condition—\$4500 or best offer. **Deb Menz**, (608) 836-7875.

**60" GLIMAKRA COUNTERMARCH LOOM**, 8-harness (10 possible), 2 reeds, bench, excellent condition, assistance in set-up, \$1900. Call **Deb**, (412) 348-9087. (Pittsburgh)

## LOOMS? STOP HERE!

Interested in a Harrisville, Leclerc, Glimakra, Norwood, Cranbrook or Schacht floor loom? Mention this ad and receive:

• **free freight** in the 48 states

• **plus \$50 off** weaving accessories,  
yarns or books

Call us today for a price quote or send  
\$2 for our large catalog!

**The Woolery**  
RD #1, Genoa, NY 13071  
1-800-441-WOOL



## BOUNTIFUL

**WHEEL & LOOM SALE  
FREE FREIGHT  
on Wheels and most Looms**

SCHACHT • HARRISVILLE  
NORWOOD • CRANBROOK • AVL  
LOUËT • LE CLERC • ASHFORD  
GLIMAKRA • DUNDAS • JENSEN

AVL Home Looms from 995.00

SCHACHT WHEEL — 415.00 ppd.

SCHACHT BABY WOLF-4H — 625.00

MIGHTY WOLF-4H — 850.00

FREE FREIGHT on All Schacht Looms

**WEAVE NOW KITS** - for Inkle,  
Rigid Heddle, Tapestry & 4 Harness

VISA • MC • AMEX Catalog - \$3.00

Call me for  
your best deal!

**Lois Scarbrough**  
125-B Moraine  
P.O. Box 1727  
Estes Park, CO 80517  
303-586-9332





**60" GLIMÁKRA 8-HARNESS** counter-march loom, bench, reeds. Like new. \$2300. (505) 471-2362.

**62" 8-HARNESS CRANBROOK** counter-march loom. Three years old, new condition. Will help deliver. Make offer. **Joan Grinnell**, (915) 584-1817. (El Paso, TX)

**THE VERTICAL LOOM**—versatile, beautiful, inexpensive, disassembles for storage. Especially suited for all types of rug weaving; rya, navajo, oriental (pile), soumak, kilims. For information: **The Vertical Loom**, Box 608, Lionville, PA 19353.

**TRIANGULAR FRAME LOOMS.** Show off handspun yarns! Weave large shawl or combine triangular pieces for ponchos, blankets, etc. Variable sizes. Complete instructions. No weaving experience necessary. Easily transportable. **Carol Leigh's Specialties**, 7001 Hillcreek Rd. HW, Columbia, MO 65203. (314) 874-2233.

**USED LOOMS:** Northwest only. \$1 & SASE/one issue; \$4(\$4.50 Canada)/one year, 5 issues. **Loom Exchange**, PO Box 9937, Seattle, WA 98109. (206) 782-6083.

**WOOL PICKERS®, WOOL COMBS®, BLOCKERS®, Skein Winders®.** Flax processing equipment, and accessories for each made from hardwood, finished with Danish oils and/or plasticized; each designed and crafted for handspinners by Meck. For more information send SASE: **Meck's**, PO Box 756, Cornelius, OR 97113. Phone (503) 628-2696.

### Afraid of what may loom ahead?

Our books are not for the timid. Learn about looms, and more, in our books for weavers, knitters, and ethnic textile lovers.

**DOS TEJEDORAS FIBER ARTS PUBLICATIONS**  
P.O. Box H-14238, Saint Paul, Minnesota 55114  
1-800-545-8413. Send \$1.50 for a catalog of publications.

### We're Back! Pre-wound Warp Kits

All yarns included for 2 beautiful wool scarves. \$22.00 postage paid.

Send long self-addressed stamped envelope to: **Heirlooms**

Rt. 2 Box 239

Milton-Freewater, OR 97862



*We've Done the Work  
You Have the Fun*

**The Tubular Spectrum  
A Color Gamp Kit**

Weave Three Beautiful Color Studies  
20 Brilliant Colors \$60 + \$3.50 S&H  
Mercerized Cotton Free Color Set  
Color Fast

*The Lunatic Fringe*

161 Avenue C • Apalachicola, FL 32320  
904/653-8747

## FIBERS

**A COSTLY MILL ERROR**—You profit! High quality bombyx mori silk and tussah silk rovings were cut into 1" to 2" lengths. Now great for dyeing, blending, and spinning. Both silks available in limited quantities, packaged separately at \$16 per 8 oz. bag. Hurry order now! **Custom Handweaving**, Dept HCT2, PO Box 477, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**A SPINNER'S DREAM**—Have you spun silk? Now is your chance! We have commercially degummed and dyed silk fiber in 15 exciting colors at \$16 per 8 oz. bag. Quantities limited, hurry! Send a #10 (large) SASE (\$.55) for list of colors to **Custom Handweaving**, Dept. HCT1, PO Box 477, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**ATTENTION WEAVERS, KNITTERS & FIBER ARTISTS!**—Pure KARAKUL yarns. Home-spun 2-ply natural colored skeins; silver-gray, mocha, chocolate. **Coyote Pines Rare Breed Conservancy**, PO Box 487, Balgonie, Sask., Canada S0G 0E0. (306) 771-2797.

**BEAUTIFUL ROVING \$7/LB.** White, many shades of natural colors. Romney, mohair, Lincoln and blends. Lincoln silver fleeces \$3/lb. LSASE. **Pintler Sheepcamp**, 530 Faucher, Moxee, WA 98936. (509) 453-0183.

**CANADIAN YARNS RETAIL.** Fine wools, tweeds, mohair, cottons, fancies, linen 35/2 to 10/6. Catalogue mailing to U.S. \$1. **Talisman Clay & Fibre**, 1370 7th Ave., Prince George, BC, Canada V2L 3P1.

**CLEAN AMERICAN FLEECE.** Fleece protected by sheep covers year round. Whole fleeces. Write for prices and catalog \$1. **River Farm**, Rt. 1, Box 471, Fulks Run, VA 22830 or call 1-800-USA-WOOL.

**CLOSE-OUT PRICES ON OVERRUN YARNS** from designer fabrics. Beautiful novelties; straight-spun. Varied sizes; colors. Samples: \$2 (refundable) plus LSASE to **Design Up**, Box 646-YH, Siler City, NC 27344.

**COTTON CHENILLES, TEXTURES & SHIMMERING RAYON** yarns: Surprisingly affordable luxury! Project ideas, woven swatch & samples: \$1 & SASE (\$.52). **Wood River Yarns**, 9805 NE 116th St., #A-182, Kirkland, WA 98034.

**CURTIS FIBERS** is now **Twill & Tuck**, 1413 S. Smitty's Blvd., Ritzville, WA 99169. (509) 659-1913. Yarns, fibers, handwovens. Catalog \$1.

**DENIM STRIPS.** 100% cotton. Long length with chenille edge. \$1.60/lb + shipping for 25 lbs.; \$1.40/lb. + shipping for 200 lbs. Send SASE + \$1 for sample to: **Vt. Rugs**, PO Box 485, Johnson, VT 05656. (802) 635-2434.



**shannock  
tapestry  
looms**

High tension, heavy duty,  
professional tapestry looms  
with roller beams and  
other weaving accessories.

Call (206) 573-7264

or write to

10402 N.W. 11th Ave., Vancouver, WA USA 98685

**DYED COTTON LOOPERS FOR WEAVERS.** Twelve colors. \$2.35/lb. Natural cream and gray loopers, \$.95/lb. plus shipping. Minimum order 30 pounds any combination. SASE for samples. **The Ewe Tree**, 61 Geoppert Rd., Peninsula, OH 44264. (216) 650-6777. VISA/MC.

**EXOTIC FIBERS.** Cashmere, camel, mohair & alpaca yarns. Now in spinning fibers too! Yarn samples \$1 plus #10 (large) SASE (\$.80). **Custom Handweaving**, Box 477, Dept. H, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**LINEN RUG WARP 8/5.** Highest quality from Ireland. Professional weaver's put-up on 2-lb tubes. Please send SASE for quantity prices & samples. **Glimákra Looms 'n Yarns**, 1338 Ross St. Petaluma, CA 94954. Call (800) 289-9276 or (707) 762-3362. MC & VISA welcome.

**MILL END YARNS**, threads, etc. Natural, synthetic and blends, varied sizes and types. New items added constantly. Low mill-end prices on yarns. Sample catalog and mailing list for 1 year, \$3. **The Gleaners Yarn Barn**, PO Box 1191, Canton, GA 30114.

### FAST DRAWDOWN WITHOUT A COMPUTER!

*"you'll find this an easy and fun way  
to accomplish what used to be a tedious task"*  
**Handwoven Product News, Sept/89**

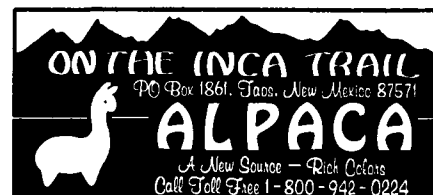
Rapid & error-free!  
Name-drafting! Color & weave! Error detection!  
Rising or sinking shed. As many shafts, treadles & ends as you need  
**DRAW PARTNER**  
9805 Four Seasons Lane  
Louisville KY 40241

\$17 complete kit

**ShuttleCraftBooks** INC.

Write for our free catalog of 40 book  
titles dealing in the fiber arts.

P.O. Box 550H3 • Coupeville, WA 98239



**ON THE INCA TRAIL**  
PO Box 1861, Taos, New Mexico 87571

**ALPACA**


A New Source — Rick Octels  
Call Toll Free 1-800-942-0224

**DAFT  
JAMES  
HANDCRAFTS**

See our sample sets in your home. Select from  
a large variety that is certain to please you.  
Order those sets of specific interest,  
only \$.75 each.

1. 5/2 PERLE COTTON
  2. 16/2 MERCERIZED COTTON
  3. COTTON FLAKE
  4. SILK
  5. SHETLAND WOOL/POLYESTER
  6. RAYON CHENILLE
  7. NATURAL COTTON WARPS
- Quantities large or small, we rapidly fill them all.  
P.O. BOX 148A, AKRON, NY 14001

Snuggle up and keep warm with beautiful  
**MERINO WOOL & MOHAIR**  
**FROM OUR FARM**  
 Yarns: natural & hand dyed colors, rovings & in the grease  
 \$2 for price list & samples



**STONELEDGE FARM**  
 Rt 1 Box 535  
 South Cairo NY 12482  
*Seasons Greetings*

**S R H** **HIGHEST QUALITY  
 LOWEST PRICES  
 MAIL ORDER**

**YARNS & FIBERS & BOOKS & DYES  
 WEAVING & SPINNING EQUIPMENT  
 -MOST MAKES AVAILABLE-  
 FREE SHIPPING-FLOOR LOOMS/WHEELS**

**PRICE LIST-\$2 SAMPLE CATALOG-\$15  
 (REFUNDED W/\$50 YARN ORDER)**

**SUZANNE RODDY, HANDWEAVER**  
 1519 MEMORIAL DRIVE,  
 CONROE, TEXAS 77304  
 409-756-1719

 **Save Money  
 on  
 Rug Weaving Supplies**

We are the Rug Weaving specialists. Our large volume means lower, discount prices. We carry a large selection of beautiful cotton rugs on coils, 8/4 cotton warp, rug filler, loopers, braiding equipment and more. We pay shipping! For catalog and samples send \$1.00 handling to: **GREAT NORTHERN WEAVING, P.O. Box 361B Augusta, MI 49012.**

**HEIRLOOM  
 LINENS**

*In addition to our classic Irish linen in natural & bleached, we now offer a 16/2 dry spun line linen in 31 beautiful shades.*

Samples \$3.00  
 Heirloom Linens  
 37 Victoria Ave. N.  
 Lindsay, Ont. K9V 4E8  
 Frances Timbers • (705) 328-3727

**NAME BRAND YARNS BY MAIL.** Harrisville, Henry's Attic, Brown Sheep, Elite, Ironstore & more. Send \$1 for catalog w/samples or \$10 for full color samples, refundable w/order. Quantity discounts. **Dream Weaver**, 1971 Palfox Dr., Atlanta, GA 30307.

**NAVAJO CHURRO WOOL YARN.** \$.75/oz. \$1 + SASE for samples. (303) 243-4332. PO Box 130, Glade Park, CO 81523.

**100% WOOL FABRICS FOR RUG MAKING.** Prices reduced! LSASE for samples, prices. **Jessie Marshall**, 3251 Main St., Coventry, CT 06238.

**RAYON CHENILLE**—1300 yards-great colors-quantity discounts. SASE for samples: **The Fiber Studio**, PO Box 637 HW, Henniker, NH 03242. (603) 428-7830.

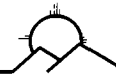
**SILK, SILK, SILK.** 60 exciting colors—Douppioni; 2/14 spun; cultivated & tussah piled; silk & camel; tussah & acrylic. Quantities limited. Samples \$5. **Custom Handweaving**, Box 477, Dept. H, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**SPECIAL—CLOSEOUT OF WEAVING YARNS.** Assortment of yarns including wool, cotton, wool/mohair and linen in various weights and colors. 25 pounds of assorted yarns: \$37.50 east of Mississippi, \$43-west, shipping included. **Colonial Weavers**, Box 133, Phippsburg, Maine 04562.

**WEAVER'S YARN**, three-ply, 12 attractive colors, \$2/lb. Spools, 450 yards each spool, \$2/per spool + shipping. Below wholesale! (714) 795-3733.

**WEAVING YARN AND SUPPLIES.** Wool, cotton, linen, metallics and silks. 500 colors. 50 samples, \$5. **Quality Yarns**, Dept. HW, 570 Westbank Rd., Glenwood Springs, CO 81601. 1-800-845-YARN.

**WOOL MILL ENDS**, 2 & 3 ply. Send SASE for current samples. \$5/lb + shipping. Louët products also available. **Eileen Van Sickle**, 12918 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, CA 95949. (916) 268-1271.

 **FIESTA YARNS**

Bursting with color and excitement. Hand-dyed to stimulate your imagination and illustrate your creativity. Mohair, rayon, cotton, silk, wool. Mail order. Send \$6 for color cards. P.O. Box 2548, Corrales, NM 87048 • (505) 897-4485


**LOOPERS—LOOPERS—LOOPERS!!!**  
 Cream, White, & Grey \$.95 per pound. Dyed Loopers; Sea Foam Green, Periwinkle Blue, Mauve, Cocoa Brown, Peach \$1.95 per pound. We pay shipping. Add \$2.00 for orders under 20 pounds. Add \$4.00 for COD. ZIP Codes that begin with 8 or 9 add 15%. Send check or money order to: Gary J. Hartman, 975 Lawn Ave., Hamilton, Ohio 45013.

**LOWELL WORSTED MILLS**  
 Natural colored natural fiber yarns on dyekilns and cones for dyers- wools, mohairs (our specialty), and more - samples \$7.50. Natural fiber tops, pencil rovings, flyaway fibers from our mill for handspinnors and felters at great prices - samples \$5.00. Direct from the mill to you. Wholesale inquiries only. Send copy of resale certificate and sample requests on business letterhead to LWM, Dept. HW92, 12 Perkins St., Lowell MA 01854. NO ORDERS FILLED w/o RESALE CERTIFICATE.


**BOSTON'S NEWEST WEAVING SOURCE**



**Woolcott & Co.**  
 99 Mt. Auburn St.  
 Cambridge, MA 02138  
 Harvard Square 617-547-2837

 **MILL ENDS BY MAIL**  
**ORDER?** We sure do.  
**FREE SAMPLES?** Just ask.  
**GOOD PRICES?** Terrific.  
**AND DISCOUNTS?**  
 Nobody does it better!

For current samples, write to **WEBS**,  
 P.O. Box 147, Service Center,  
 Northampton, MA 01060. Or call 413/584-2225.

  
**BLACK SHEEP WOOLS**  
 BOX 9265H LOWELL MA 01853  
 (508) 937-0320  
 Mail order yarns from top quality manufacturers at discount prices  
**SEND FOR OUR SAMPLE PACKAGE \$3.00**  
 Visit our retail outlet



**LINEN WARP LINEN WARP LINEN WARP**

For all rugs — highest quality wet-spun Irish linen warp. Comes in sizes 8/2, 8/3, 8/4, 8/5, 8/6. Available from **Glimakra Looms 'n Yarns**, 1338 Ross St., Petaluma, CA 94954-6502. Call (800) 289-9276 or (707) 762-3362. MC & VISA welcome.

**LINEN WARP LINEN WARP LINEN WARP**

**ABCDraft**  
**A Manual for Drafting and Weaving**

76-page manual for novice and intermediate weavers for creating original drafts and weaving them in 27 different methods, from the traditional star and rose fashions, to such methods as S&W, crackle, upholstery, ripple, and others; plus tips and tricks on color rotation, borders, threading and more. Detailed instructions with over 120 figures and illustrations. By Peter Mitchell. \$15.95 Ppd, or send SASE for further information.

Published by Chesebro-Mitchell Associates,  
 16 Kensington Ave., West Newton, MA 02165



# INSTRUCTION

**ANNOUNCING: THE WEAVERS' SCHOOL MOVES WEST IN 1993!** Classes open in Coupeville, Washington, March-November 1993: Introduction to Complex Weaves, The Drawloom, Coverlets, Special Pattern Weaves, Breaking Barriers, and more. Write for January brochure to: **Madelyn van der Hoogt**, The Weavers' School, 2043 St. Rt. H, Fayette, MO 65248. (816) 248-3581.

**DONNA SULLIVAN IS NOW SCHEDULING** workshops for '93-'94. She may be reached at her new address: 1881 State Route H, Fayette, MO 65248. (816) 248-3462.

**FIBRE CRAFTS STUDIO, CLINTON, NEW JERSEY**—exciting workshops and ongoing classes in weaving, tapestry, spinning, dyeing and lots more! Basic classes for beginners as well as multi-shaft & computer classes. Write or call for schedule. **Fibre Crafts**, 38 Center St., Clinton, NJ 08809. (908) 735-4469.

**GREAT DIVIDE WEAVING SCHOOL:** Mountain retreat-study/vacation getaway. Tapestry technique. Great food. Individualized instruction. Success assured. Brochure: Box W-3, Divide, CO 80814-9018. (719) 687-3249.

**HILLCREEK FIBER STUDIO.** Workshops in spinning & natural dyeing, plus multi-harness, triangular frame loom and Navajo weaving. Weekend and week-long. Bed and breakfast. Workshop brochure, send SASE to HFS, 7001 Hillcreek Rd. HW, Columbia, MO 65203. (314) 874-2233.

## THE LOOM SHED WEAVING SCHOOL

**Charles A. Lermond**  
14301 State Rt. 58  
Oberlin, OH 44074 • (216) 774-3500  
Instruction • Looms • Yarns

### "WEAVING JUDY JACKETS"

by Judy England.

Weave and sew coats and jackets with collar. Book of easy loom-shaped designs, \$4.75 (incl. tax & shipping). Send check or money order to: **Judy England**, 16728 • Knollwood Drive, Granada Hills, CA 91344



*How to  
Wind a Warp  
and Use a Paddle*

Weavers at Convergence loved it. You will too—a guide that makes weaving fun with new techniques from European handweavers and the textile industry. Send check for \$12.95 plus \$2.00 shipping (in CA add 94¢ tax) to:  
**Peggy Osterkamp's New Guide to Weaving**, 2 San Carlos Ave., Sausalito, CA 94965

**INDULGE YOURSELF WITH FIVE DAYS** of individualized weaving instruction while being pampered in our charming antique-filled country home. Gourmet country meals served daily. Our well-equipped studio provides private instruction Monday through Friday. Tour to AVL Looms on Tuesdays. Write or call for confirmation of dates for year-round classes and cost of tuition which includes room and all meals. Airport shuttle provided from Chico, California to Orland. **Heritage Handweaving**, Rt. 3, Box 3086, Orland, CA 95963. (916) 865-5745.

**MISTY MOUNTAIN FIBER WORKSHOP:** This mountainside farm will offer a serene setting where students may relax and learn the traditional Appalachian arts of spinning, weaving, knitting, and natural dyeing. Workshops beginning May–October '92. Spinning wheels, looms, and dyes are sold through our school and catalogue. Handspun yarns, fleeces, mohair and angora are available from farm-bred stock. For more information, write **Misty Mountain Fiber Workshop**, Rt. 1, Box 161-C, New Castle, VA 24127. (703) 544-7134. Enclose \$1 for a catalogue.

**NO GUILD TOO SMALL!** Kathryn Wertenberger, author of *8, 12, 20* is going on the road with travel savings if your schedule fits mine. Workshops and lectures on color, clothing design, four & multi-shaft draftings. Write to 10982 Twin Spruce Rd., Golden, CO 80403. (303) 642-7724.

### BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS

The Unicorn Textile Book Catalog contains over 500 new, old & unusual books on weaving, spinning, dyeing & knitting. Send \$1 for p&h to:  
**UNICORN BOOKS**  
1338 Ross St., Petaluma, CA  
94954-6502

BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS

**NEW**  
**A CUT ABOVE**  
**COUTURE CLOTHING FOR FIBRE ARTISTS**  
by  
Virginia West

A portfolio of patterns, \$15.00 post paid, Available at your favorite weaving shop or from:  
Virginia West  
2809 Grasty Woods Lane, Baltimore, MD 21208

**PRODUCTION WEAVING**—Seven-quarter program includes: theory, technique, design, dyeing, business, marketing, photography. Well-equipped studios. **Haywood Community College**, Crafts Dept. H, Clyde, NC 28721. (704) 627-2821.

**RENEW AND REFRESH WITH THE GENTLE ARTS:** Spinning, weaving, brewing, soapmaking, baking, baskets, home-made music. Join us for classes this coming year, or just stop by and visit if you can—residence and day classes. Send SASE marked *class list* to: **Studio Gaustad**, 11178 Upper Previtali Rd., Jackson, CA 95642.

**RIVER FARM WEEKENDS & FIBER SATURDAYS.** Year round on the banks of the Shenandoah in the Valley of Virginia. Beginner, Intermediate, and Advanced Handspinning, Priscilla Blosser-Rainey. Overshot Weaving, Barbara Miller. Indigo/Cochineal Dyeing, Maretha Crider. Beginning Weaving, Maretha Crider. Catalog \$1. **The River Farm**, Rt. 1, Box 471, Fuls Run, VA 22830. 1-800-USA-WOOL.

**THE ORIGINAL NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF AMERICAN TEACHING CRAFTSPEOPLE™** can enhance your craft life! Free information. Explore! **The Press at Foggy Bottom™**, Box 6481H, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648.

**VIDEO WORKSHOPS.** Weaving, Weaving & More Weaving. Try Tapestry, Cut-Pile Rug Weaving, Inkle, Backstrap, Cardweaving, Rigid Heddle, Boundweave, Doubleweave, Structure & Pattern, Color Interaction. Many beginning to advanced weaving techniques, plus Fabric Painting, Quilted Painting, Feltmaking, Bobbinlace, Needlelace, Tatting, Spinning, Stenciling, Appliqué, Knitting, Basketry. **FREE CATALOG** over 60 titles. **Victorian Video Productions**, PO Box 1540, Colfax, CA 95713 (800/848-0284, M-F 8:30–4:30 PST).

### Handweaving With Robert & Roberta

Learn **HANDWEAVING** at home with the one and only comprehensive **HOME STUDY** course available anywhere. Course includes yarn samples, needs and cost. **FREE** info with SASE to Dept. H-Kit.



**AyoTe's DESIGNERY**  
CENTER SANDWICH, NH.  
03227



## NEEDLEWORKS

on **Magnificent Whidbey Island**  
**KNITTING WORKSHOPS**  
March 15-21, 1993

■ Priscilla Gibson-Roberts	■ Peg Laflam
■ Jan Myers-Newbury	■ Nancy Crow
■ Virginia Blakelock	■ Gene Bouger
■ Shay Pendray	■ Maribeth Baloga
■ Elinor Peace-Bailey	■ More!

Coupeville Arts Center P.O. Box 171 H  
Coupeville, WA 98239 (206) 678-3396

## LITERATURE

**BY DONNA SULLIVAN:** *Summer and Winter: A Weave for all Seasons* (Interweave Press), \$16.95/book. *Color Interaction for Hand-weavers* (Victorian Video), \$32/video. *Piqué: Plain and Patterned* (Sullivan Publications), for 3 shafts or more, \$12.95/book. Add \$3 shipping first item; \$2 each additional. Send U.S. payment to: **Donna Sullivan**, 1881 State Route H, Fayette, MO 65248. (816) 248-3462.

**FREE SAMPLE COPY** of full colour, 60-page, quality textile magazine: *Textile Fibre Forum* from Australia. Just write to **TAFTA**, PO Box 38, The Gap, Q4061, Australia (send US\$3 to have magazine sent airmail). You'll love it. No obligation.

**MARY MEIGS ATWATER RECIPE BOOK.** Over 130 historical and original weaving "recipes" from the grand lady of American weaving. \$22 ppd. **Salt Lake Weaver's Store**, 1227 East 3300 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84106.

**THE WEAVING, SPINNING AND DYEING BOOK** by Rachel Brown now available direct form author. Retail \$35 plus \$3.50 shipping. Wholesale to shops, schools. 216B Pueblo Norte, Taos, NM 87571. (800) 765-1272.

## SUPPLIES

**BASKETMAKING SUPPLIES, SCULPEY, FIMO.** Books, kits, classes. Catalog \$1 (refundable). **The Basket Works**, HW, 77 Mellor Ave., Baltimore, MD 21228.

**BASKETRY SUPPLIES, BOOKS, classes.** 38-page catalog—\$1 (refundable). **Caning Shop**, Dept. IWP, 926 Gilman St., Berkeley, CA 94710. (510) 527-5010.

**GRANDOR INDUSTRIES** yarns for hand-weaving in cotton, linen, silk, wool, chenilles. **McMorran Yarn Balance.** See advertisement in *Handwoven*, page 93, September 1992. **Grandor Industries**, 366 Cypress Crest, Escondido, CA 92025.

**NYLON EDGING**, (Chiffon). Send self-addressed stamped envelope for color samples to: **Mar-Var**, 1614 E. Workman Ave., West Covina, CA 91791.

### KNOTS & TREADLES

103 E. Pittsburgh Street \* Delmont, PA 15626  
(412)468-4265 \* CATALOG 3 - Stamps  
SHEEP on Everything! Rubber Stamps, Masks,  
Thimbles, T-Shirts, Socks, Children's Books...ETC.!  
SHEEP Print Fabrics (Swatches \$5)  
Large Assortment SHEEP Stickers - \$3  
Weaving & Spinning \* Supplies & Equipment  
VHS Video Rental Library via UPS! \* Dyes

## SOFTWARE

**COMPUTING?** or just thinking about it? **Compucraft** offers complete computer systems to match every budget for computer-aided design or weaving. Advice for the novice. Discount prices on software and accessories. for info send a SASE to **Compucraft**, 6809 Harvest Rd., Boulder, CO 80301 or call (303) 581-9377.

**MINDWEAVE1.42X.** 65,536 colors, \$250. **MINDWEAVE1.42.** 136 colors, \$180. Now twice as fast! IBM EGA/VGA compatibles. Most visually true-to-life with 99 thread widths, spacings, texture, and continuously variable magnification. Easy to create simple to very complex fabric designs. Up to 32 harnesses, 64 treadles, dobby. 2000 ends, 2000 picks. Over 100 B&W, color printers. Unlimited customer support. Free information. **Mindsun**, Dept. H, RD2, Box 710, Andover, NJ 07821. (201) 398-9557.

**THE WEAVER.** The standard multi-harness weaving drawdown program for the Apple II series microcomputers. Features color, magnification, rising and sinking sheds, interactive as well as automatic treadling, databasing of designs and beautiful printouts. Send \$49.95 for disk plus manual. For complete information contact **Compucrafts**, PO Box 326, Lincoln Ctr., MA 01773. Ask about our Apple II, IBM-PC and Macintosh software for Cross Stitchers!

## Weave Got New Software!

### For Apple Macintosh:

**SwiftWeave** is a remarkably versatile program that is perfect for either treadle or dobby looms. Brilliant graphic capabilities including variable thread sizes, sixteen million color capacity, and weave analysis make this program a favorite of experienced weavers. Yet its standard Mac interface makes **SwiftWeave** a snap to learn and use for the beginning weaver.

### For IBM Compatibles:

**WeavePoint** is the successor to AVL's wildly popular **Weave Planner** program. **WeavePoint** features the same easy-to-use interface as **Weave Planner**, but it now has much more:

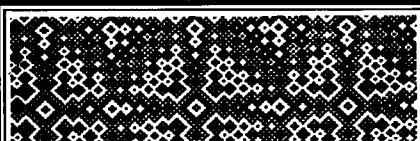
- VGA color (260,000)
- Mouse driven pull down menus
- Special functions including a "heavy beater" for weft-faced fabrics and a variety of "3-D" draping effects.

Demonstration diskettes for both programs are available upon request.

Send \$2.00 for complete catalog.



**AVL Looms**  
601 Orange Street  
Chico, CA 95928  
1 800 626-9615  
In California & Canada:  
916 893-4915  
Fax: 916 893-1372



**PATTERNLAND PROGRAMS**—IBM compatible software for the fiber arts, with Satisfaction Guaranteed! Mouse or keyboard input. Printed tutorial and manual, plus On-line Help. Loom Control for Schacht Comby and J-Made J-Comp.

**LIGHT WEAVE 2.02**—Excellent beginner's software. Includes Loom Control. 16 harnesses, 1000 warp, 800 weft. \$100.

**WEAVE SIMULATOR 5.1**—New Macro Record/Play for instructors. Includes easy Light Weave Editor. Extensive draft editing features. Display and print in graphics and text-numeric graph paper, multiple magnification. Palettes for VGA, EGA & printers. Pattern analysis, interlacement, warp-face/weft-face, automatic tabby, heddle count, mix warp and weft files. 32 harnesses, 1000 warp, 800 weft. W/o Loom Control \$175, w/Loom Control \$225. VGA color demo \$10.

**WEAVE PUBLISHER 2.1**—Weave Simulator with layout support for HP LaserJet II & III. Fonts, gray shades, patterns and grid lines for book quality drafts. Developed for Interweave Press; available to the publishing weaver. W/o Loom Control \$300, w/Loom Control \$350.

**PATTERN GRAPHER 2.15**—Pattern or tapestry design board, 320x200. Color or B&W printing in multiple magnification with optional highlight graph paper background. Transfer designs to Weave Simulator. \$125, w/PWS \$75.

Free information packet. Visa/MC.

**MAPLE HILL SOFTWARE**  
MAPLE HILL, PLAINFIELD, VERMONT 05667  
802/454-7310

## ProWeave

### All Your Design Needs In One Program

- IBM or Macintosh
- Mouse-driven graphic designing
- Easy to use
- Great for the beginner
- Great with experience, too
- Up to 32 Shafts
- Interfaces major looms
- More features
- Helpful manual
- Positive user support

### Training and Workshops

Computer Designing  
Small Classes  
Individual attention  
Beginner or Experienced  
Live In, Relax and Learn  
Experiment on our Looms and Computers

### Inquiries, Demos, Brochures

Cameron Fibre Arts  
Dini and Doug Cameron  
RR #3, Ashton, Ontario  
Canada K0A 1B0  
(613) 838-5000





# THE HANDWOVEN COMMUNIQUE

November/December 1992

edited by Bobbie Irwin

## Selvedge Tip

If your selvedge threads keep breaking on the same side, check the alignment of your warp. Warp which has been tied onto the front apron rod at an angle may be subjected to more abrasion on one side, and the beater will tend to fray the yarn.

## Help Wanted

A devastating flood in Montpelier, Vermont, during the winter of 1992 caused considerable property damage, including the church building where the Vermont Weavers Guild housed its extensive library. Guild members have worked to salvage as many books as possible, but the loss was extensive.



Weavers and guilds who have duplicate books to donate or who know of weavers' estates being dispersed, are urged to contact Meg Clayton, RR 1, Box 212, West Barnet, VT 05821 (802-633-4151) or Harriet Mitiguy, 28 Covington Lane, Shelburne, VT 05482 (802-985-8777). The weavers of Vermont appreciate your consideration and generosity.

## Serape Story

One of the difficulties encountered in researching and dating the Mexican serape is that so little firsthand information is available about the provenance of individual pieces. The story of each serape is hidden in the weave, and seldom does a piece yield much information about its past.

A new addition to the collections at Los Colores Museum in Corrales, New Mexico, is an exciting exception. This serape was collected in 1847 as a battle trophy during the Spanish-American War in Mexico. Letters from the collector to his wife in Indiana reveal the date of collection and the name of the original owner.

The serape is woven in two panels entirely of hand-spun wool with only two shades of indigo used as coloration. The geometry of the unusual central medallion shows a remarkable similarity to pre-Columbian tunics of South America. These factors place the serape in southern Mexico, between 1820 and 1840.

The new owner's pride in having acquired the piece is evident in the letters, and in later writings he indicates that he collected other weavings as well. The collector's estimated value of \$50 was, in 1847, a high price for a weaving.

—*el Zarape*, Winter 1992



## The Jacquard Project

"Melding the technologies of machine to the inspiration of man." This stated purpose of Müller-Zell, a German textile mill on the forefront of modern technology, was also the philosophy behind an international experiment in textile design.

For ten days in August 1991, five renowned weavers had the factory's staff and its most advanced computerized equipment at their disposal to create spectacular fabrics. Americans Patricia Kinsella (now living in Italy), Lia Cook, Sheila O'Hara, and Cynthia Schira, and German weaver Hans Herpich brought their distinctive styles and philosophies to The Jacquard Project. Assisted by Norwegian computer-design expert Vibeke Vestby, the five submitted warp specifications and preliminary designs in advance, then manipulated the patterns (and in some cases, made significant design changes) as the weaving progressed. Following its opening in Europe, an exhibit of the textiles has been displayed in the United States.

The weavers were intrigued with the speed and ease of the computerized designing and weaving processes, and noted the potential of the equipment for creating one-of-a-kind artwork at reasonable prices. The Jacquard Project proved that art, often considered incompatible with industry, can play an

important role in the manufacture of textiles.

## Navajo Ingenuity

"The Navajo weavers have learned to become extremely inventive in finding dyes for their wools," says Tom Wheeler, a fourth-generation trader of Navajo rugs and crafts in northern New Mexico. Weavers today often use coffee grounds to make soft beige colors and the manganese from inside burned-out flashlight batteries for sky blues.

Although rug colors have changed to reflect market trends, patterns have changed little in the generation Wheeler's family has operated the Hogback Trading Post west of Farmington, New Mexico. Rug prices also remain fairly stable, ranging from excellent-quality rugs with very fine weaves selling for more than \$15,000 to lower-quality examples with heavy, loose weaves that retail for about \$100.

Rugs also vary in price depending on the quality of the wool. Rugs made by the Navajos before 1920 are not necessarily collectors' items or highly valued. "In the early 1900s, the quality of wool was very poor," Wheeler says. "The weavers could not make quality rugs out of poor-quality wool."

—Carol Olten,  
*The San Diego Union*

## Marathon

The Weaving Studio in Iowa City, Iowa, celebrated February 29, 1992, with a Leap Year Loomatic Lock-In. Starting at 4 p.m. on February 28, participants who spent the



night had a choice of weaving (all looms in the store had been warped for specific projects), dyeing, spinning, or making photo transfers, paper beads, or felted mittens. Spinning and weaving videos were available.

Although a few weavers brought sleeping bags for some shut-eye, most kept busy all night (remember "slumber" parties?). Participants celebrated with breakfast the following morning and received certificates commemorating their survival.

## Sheep Colors

Most spinners are familiar with the term *moorit*, a warm brown color particularly sought after in fleece. Other color terms, derived from the Scandinavian and originally applied to Shetland wool, are less familiar. Brown shades progressively lighter than *moorit* are *shaelf* and *mogit*. *Mooskit* is medium gray-brown, *eesit* is pale gray-brown, and *sholmit* is gray.



There are also names for different color patterns in the sheep: *catmoogit*, black underparts; *burrit*, lighter underparts; *mirkfaced*, with brown spots on the face.

—Mabel Ross,  
*The Encyclopedia of Hand Spinning*

## Maya Designs

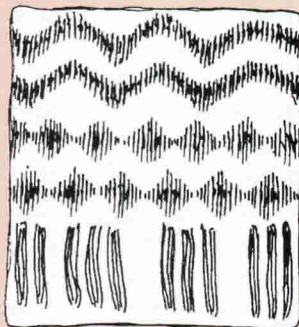
The geometric designs found in contemporary Maya weaving are far more than

pleasing patterns. They are often designs revealed in a weaver's dreams, symbols which unite the past with the present, records of mythical history, and signals that may convey meaning about the weaver's community or status. Here are some symbols to look for:

Diamonds: earth and sky as one.

Zigzag or snake patterns: the fertile earth.

Three vertical lines: the foundation of the world, the community and history.



Representational figures: these include real and mythical creatures, plants, and patron saints. Well-known images are toads (the "musicians of the rain"), scorpions, vultures, and flowering cornfields.

—The Paraclete Society catalog

## Toda Puthkuli

The Toda people of the Nilgiri mountains in southwestern India are pastoral herders whose economy and religion center around their longhorned buffalo. Although they number less than 1500, they have maintained a culture dramatically distinct from that of the Indian majority.

Toda embroidered textiles constitute their predominant art form and traditionally play a central role in both religion and business. These pieces are characterized by geometric embroidery patterns in black (or dark blue) and red thread on white *khadi* (handspun) cotton, with red and black warp-

faced stripes.

The Toda purchase the cloth in the bazaar from Chetti weavers of the lowlands, and women then construct a *puthkuli* by matching the colored bands and folding the cloth to create a garment of double thickness. They stitch the edges loosely to form a pocket, then use counted thread techniques to embroider geometric patterns. They pull the threads to form loops, creating a rather blurred look on the outer surface.

The exchange of garments such as the *puthkuli*, the outer wrap worn by both men and women, is a frequent requirement for business or social contracts. Marriages are sealed with gifts of *puthkuli*, and the finest garments are often saved for funerals. The clothing is draped differently on men and women, and drape also indicates social position and intent.

—Mary Ann Fitzgerald,  
*Helen Louise Allen Textile Collection Newsletter*

## Native American Weavers

Southeast Utah is home to many native American rug and basket weavers, and it is near the heartlands of Pueblo, Navajo, Ute, Paiute, and Apache Indian craft traditions. These modern weavers are the keepers of skills that have been passed along from generation to generation for thousands of years. Archaeologists have found an unbroken tradition of basketweaving in the southwest going back nearly 10,000 years, and textile weaving goes back at least 2000 years.

By the time the Anasazi people were settling into their farming villages, they had become sophisticated artisans in a variety of weaving methods. In addition to twining, wicker, coiling, and twilling basketry, they made exquisite hand-

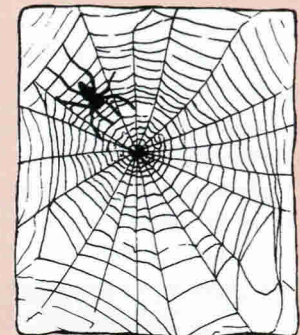
woven cloth bags, sandals, and straps. These artifacts inspired early archaeologists to refer to these people as the "basketmakers." Later Pueblo people carried on these skills, which continue to the present day.

Edge of the Cedars State Park,  
Blanding, Utah

## Head Start

When a Navajo girl is born, a spider web is rubbed on the baby's hands and arms so that she will be a fine and tireless weaver.

—Cotton Clouds catalog,  
Spring 1992



## Fashion Trends

Masculine tailoring is in for women's wear this winter, and the 1940s look is especially popular. Pinstripes in wool flannel will team with lace for a masculine silhouette with feminine edges. Long skirts and long jackets are especially popular among designers.

Gray in all shades makes a strong showing, with brown, navy, and black also popular. Fashion houses in Milan showed few light shades. Emerging colors are moss green, burnt sienna, and mauve. An emerging style trend is the "dandy" influence: interpretations of the 1830s-gentleman look for women.

*Wool Flash*,  
from the Wool Bureau Inc.



# Weaving Rules

by Linda Ligon

I AM THE right-brain mother of a left-brain family. I'm not sure how it happened, but it's probably related to the fact that all the kids look like their father, too. Thomas is a physicist-engineer-computer programmer, my elder son an economist, my daughter a mathematician. It's early to say about our younger son, but he did start keeping a ladybug census of our back yard at the age of four. These people jump up from the dinner table every few minutes to consult the encyclopedia, they have passionate rows about theorems, they place bets with elaborate odds on almost every statement that is uttered in our household.

Me, I rarely cook with a recipe, seldom end up taking off my loom exactly what I thought I was putting on it, and have at least as much faith in what I dream at night as in what I read in the newspaper. So it was with some surprise that I recently found myself formulating a law, an immutable Law of Weaving. I call it Ligon's Law. It is as follows:

"The odds that a slewing error will appear in the middle of a warp are directly proportional to the width and sett of the warp."\*

In other words, if your warp is 40 inches wide and 20 ends per inch, you can be pretty certain that you will find a slewing error *exactly* in the middle of it. This error will have maximum visibility if you don't fix it, and involve maximum time and bother if you do. If, on the other

hand, your warp is only 6 inches wide and 8 ends per inch, the slewing error will probably be right next to the edge where you can fix it in a jiffy. A precondition of this law, of course, is the law that "Any given warp will have at least one error."

Always, always having an error in the middle of my big wide warps used to make me feel like a crummy weaver. Discovering the above laws, and thus knowing that my mistakes are as inevitable as gravity, has been a comfort. So I've been taking a new look at some of those old laws from high school physics and chemistry to see if they might have similar application. Interestingly, they do.

Take, for instance, Newton's Second Law, "An object at rest will remain at rest unless an outside force acts upon it." This is why I sit on the couch working crossword puzzles every evening after dinner instead of weaving, which would be more fun and more productive. For me, "outside force" = "deadline", and I have one of those only every few weeks. (Or as Eudora Welty once wrote, "She would of been a good woman if someone had stood with a gun to her head every day of her life.")

Newton's Third Law is more subtle than his Second, but also more profound: "Every action has an equal and opposite reaction." In other words, everything you try to do will go wrong. I think Mr. Peters has claimed this law for his own, but Newton was there first. This is a depressing law, and when it comes to mind I try to cancel its negative karma by thinking also of Archimedes' Principle, or at least the cheerful part of it where he

leaps out of the tub shouting "Voilà!". Or "Violà!", as we once spelled it in big letters in a book we published, which is proof in itself of Newton's Third. [ed. note: How did Archimedes learn French?]

Einstein's Theory of Relativity is way beyond me, but I get an inkling from his famous  $E = mc^2$ , or Energy = mass  $\times$  speed of light<sup>2</sup>, as to why I often don't have much of the E part of it, and why going on a diet won't help. This also relates to sitting on the couch every night, proving how intertwined the laws of nature are.

Then there's Avogadro's Number,  $6.023 \times 10^{23}$ , a number of great utility (which is maybe why scientists use it to talk about gas). Think of all the questions for which it can approximate an answer: "How many cones of yarn do you own that you plan to surely use someday?" "How many great ideas for projects have you not gotten around to yet?" Think how much smarter you would sound if you said "Avogadro's Number," instead of "Oh, lots and lots," or "About five billion jillion," or "Gobs."

Finally, one of the most intriguing concepts to come out of modern physics is Heisenberg's Uncertainty Principle, which states, "We can know *either* where a subatomic particle is at a certain moment, or where it is going, but we cannot know both." Mr. Heisenberg is too modest. Change *either* to *neither*, and his Principle applies not only to subatomic particles, which nobody can see anyway, but also to teenage sons, sewing scissors, rolls of scotch tape, money, magazine articles that one intended to save, reading glasses, and almost the entire contents of one's weaving room.

Those of us who lean more toward the artistic and intuitive would do well to try to understand and use the gifts that science makes available to us. Our lives would be richer and more insightful, our intellects better balanced. I just know they would. ♦

Linda Ligon is publisher of HANDWOVEN magazine and several other things.

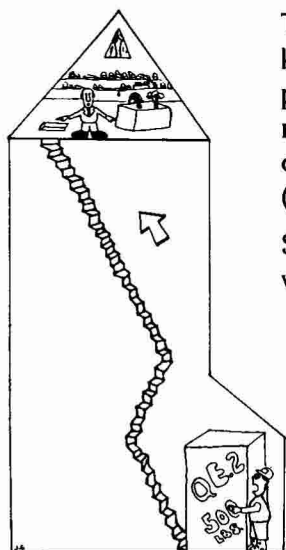
\*There is a corollary to this: "The odds that a weaver will get up to take a break exactly in the middle of a warp are also directly proportional to the width and sett of the warp." Go figure.

## HENRY'S ATTIC

### Textured Weft Yarns

5 Mercury Avenue, Monroe, NY 10950

914-783-3930



To see the yarns Henry keeps in the attic, please send \$20.00 and resale number for complete sample set. (It's well worth it.)

Stores & production weavers only please.

Individual weavers, please see your local weaving or knitting store, or write for list of stores carrying Henry's yarns. We appreciate your business.

"You've got to be Kiddin'!"

## MACOMBER LOOMS

**BUILT WITH PRIDE  
ON THE COAST OF MAINE**

**Weaving Widths 16" - 146"**

**4 Harness - 32 Harness**

**AD-A-HARNESS**

**Designer's Delight Air Dobby**

**Power Cloth Advance**

**Fly Shuttles and More**

**COMPARE: Quality - Economy**

**Flexibility - Availability**

**You will find no equal**

**Ask a weaver who owns one!**

For a catalog please send \$3.00 to

**MACOMBER LOOMS**

**PO Box 186, York Maine 03909**

— ESTABLISHED 1936 —

## SMALL LOOM SPECIALISTS

12" to 28" weaving widths

4 to 12 harnesses

up to 3 beams

Also tapestry looms &  
Japanese braiding looms  
& bobbins

**Free Catalog**

**Guaranteed Products**

Electronic spinner &  
cottage industry machines  
by Ertoel

*Prices still unchanged since 1989*



**1-800-665-2779** Toll Free USA & Canada

**MOUNTAIN LOOM CO. LTD. • Box 248 Curlew, WA 99118**



## Classic Elite Yarns

MOHAIR  
WOOL  
COTTON  
CHENILLE  
ALPACA  
SILK  
RAYON  
LINEN  
AND  
NATURAL  
FIBER  
BLENDS  
BOOKS  
PATTERNS

All yarns available on cones. For listing of yarn shop near you, send SASE to Classic Elite Yarns, 12 Perkins Street, Lowell, MA 01854. Wholesale inquiries welcome.



## CUSTOM COLORS

### Yarns

In our own wonderful  
NEW YARN BLENDS:

- Cotton/Silk
- Cotton/Ramie
- Cotton/Rayon
- Cotton/Linen

Natural and Multicolored

### Spinning Fibers

Multicolored or Undyed

Pearls—Cotton/Silk,

Pima Pearls—Cultured Pearls,  
Cotton/Ramie, Cotton/Rayon,  
Cotton/Linen

Multicolored, easy-spin silk batts

Schacht, Ashford, Roberta, Elec, Support Spindles

Samples: Fibers \$5  
Yarns \$4

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

4743 Balsam Street

Las Vegas, NV 89108

Phone or Fax: (702) 645-4227

Order Line: 800-347-4228



### Advertiser's Index

Art Today Magazine .....	39	Eaton Yarns .....	63	J-Made Looms .....	15	Shuttle, Spindle & Dyepot ....	40
AVL Looms .....19, 37, 103, bc		Edgemont Yarn Service ....	8, 99	John C. Campbell Folk School ..	38	Shuttlecraft Books .....	100
Ayottes' Designery .....	102	Fiber Studio .....	96	Judy England .....	102	Sievers Looms .....	64
Bare Hill Studios .....	96	Fiberarts .....	64	Just Sheep Calendar .....	97	Silk Tree, The .....	40
Bead Lady Designs .....	99	Fibers & More .....	29	Knots & Treadles .....	103	Southern Loom Reed .....	64
Beau Monde .....	98	Fiberworks .....	93	Lagartun .....	20	Southwest Corner .....	15
Beck's Warp 'n Weave .....	77	Fiesta Yarns .....	101	Leesburg Looms .....	93	Spinnery .....	98
Beka, Inc. ....	97	Fireside Fiberarts .....	14	Loom Shed Weaving School ..	102	Steel Heddle .....	29
Black Sheep Wools .....	101	Fletcher & Assoc. ....	98	Loompal .....	98	Sterling Name Tape Co. ....	58
Blomqvist, C.L. ....	58	Ft. Crailo Yarns .....	40	Louët Sales .....	12	Stoneledge Farm .....	101
Bountiful .....	99	Gilmore Looms .....	6, 9	Lowell Worsted Mills .....	101	Tatanka Weavers .....	96
Brassard, Maurice & Fils .....	77	Glimakra Looms .....		Lunatic Fringe, The .....	100	Textile Detective .....	98
Broadway Yarn Co. ....	38	'n Yarns, Inc. ....	101, bc	Macomber Looms .....	107	Treenway Crafts .....	97
Brookfield Craft Center .....	40	Gowdey Reed Co. ....	63	Mannings .....	64	Unicorn Books .....	102
Cameron Fibre Arts .....	103	Great Aunt Victoria's Wicker ..	64	Maple Hill Software .....	103	Vermont Business Cards .....	99
Cárolina Homespun .....	93	Great Northern Weaving ....	101	Marshfield School of Weaving ..	93	Virginia West .....	102
Chesebro-Mitchell Assoc. ....	101	Halcyon .....	5	Mayer, Anita Luvera .....	98	Weaver's Cabin .....	99
Classic Elite Yarns .....	108	Harrisville Designs .....	2	Mountain Loom Co. ....	107	Weaver's Knot .....	38
Color Trends .....	97	Hartman, Gary .....	101	Norsk Fjord Fiber .....	93	Weaver's Shop & Yarn Co. ....	9
Cotton Clouds .....	18	Heddle Magazine .....	63	Norwood Looms .....	ifc	Weaver's Trek .....	98
Coupeville Arts Center .....	102	Heirloom Linens .....	101	On the Inca Trail .....	100	Weaver's Way .....	37
Crystal Palace Yarns .....	14	Heirlooms .....	100	Osterkamp, Peggy .....	102	Weaving & Knitting Shop ....	56
Custom Colors .....	108	Heite, Louise .....	98	Peggy Sue Designs .....	63	Weaving Studio .....	97
Daft Dames Handcrafts .....	100	Henry's Attic .....	107	Pro Chemical Co. ....	93	Webs .....	101
Davison, Marguerite .....	19	Heritage Looms .....	98	Rio Grande Weaving Supply ..	93	Wilde Yarns .....	39
Design Originals .....	97	Hillside Farm .....	37	River Farm .....	39	Wingelm .....	19
Designer Software .....	58	Holroyd, Ruth .....	56	Rob Roy Tavern School		Wool Gallery .....	58
Dos Tejedoras .....	100	Ihana Brushing Service .....	29	of Weaving .....	93	Woolcott & Co. ....	101
Draw Partner .....	100	Interweave Press 25, 56, 66, 67, 95		Roddy Handweaver, Suzanne	101	Woolery, The .....	99
Drop Spindle .....	19	JaggerSpun .....	20	Salt Lake Weaver's Store ....	77	Yarn Barn .....	29
Dundas Loom Co. ....	11	Jesse Jones .....	63	Schacht Spindle Co. ....	16	Yarn Basket, The .....	97
Earth Guild .....	77	Jesse's Spring .....	63	Schoolhouse Yarns .....	64	Yarn Source, The .....	38
		J & H Clasgens Co. ....	39	Shannock Tapestry Looms ....	100		

# Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns, Inc.

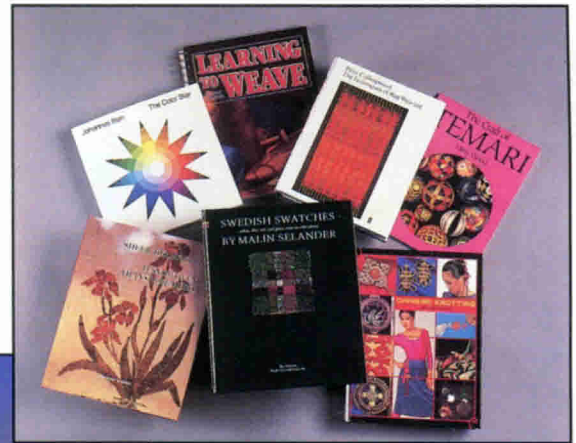


*Weaving Equipment, Yarns, Books . . .*  
**A Weaver's Cornucopia!**



## **Frederick J. Fawcett, Inc.**

*Not just your basic wools and cottons, FJF also offers the largest selection available of warp and weft linens and cottolins, too! Complete color card \$12.50.  
(Canada: US \$15.00)*



## **The Unicorn, Books for Craftsmen, Inc.**

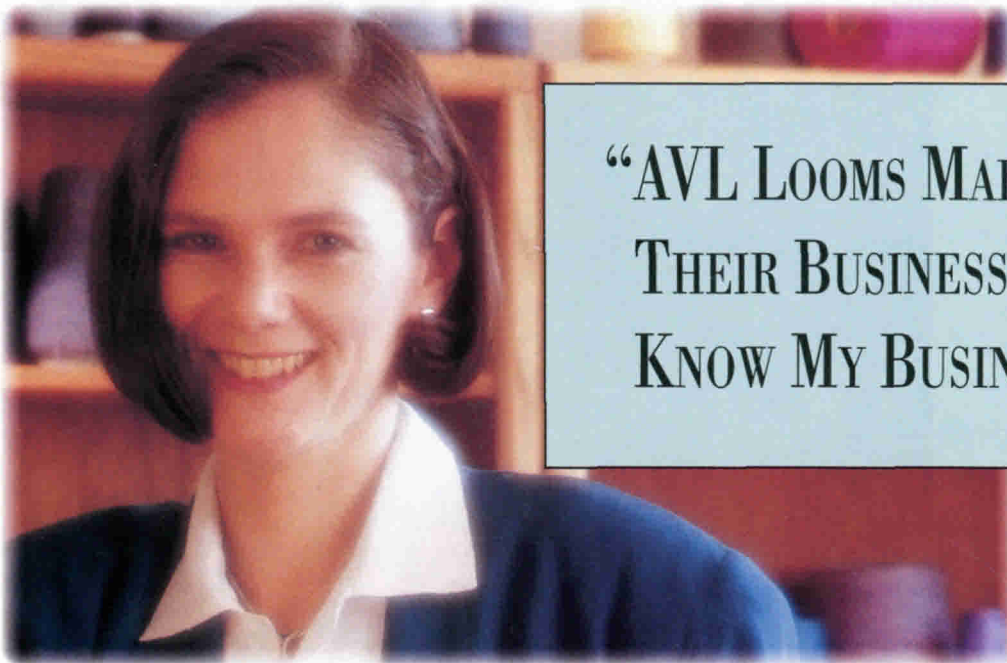
*The most dazzling array of new and unusual weaving, spinning, knitting, and dyeing books anywhere!  
Catalog \$1.00*



*Also featuring a complete selection of weaving equipment, tools, **Texsolv** heddles and **Viking** stainless-steel reeds.*

For a full-color catalog of our extensive line of looms and weaving accessories, send \$2.50.  
1338 Ross Street, Petaluma, California 94954-6502 Telephone: 707-762-3362  
**Dealer Inquiries Invited**





## “AVL LOOMS MAKES IT THEIR BUSINESS TO KNOW MY BUSINESS”

*Patrice George  
New York City,  
New York*

**M**y business is design. Good

design. We create proto-  
types for the  
textile

industry. Each sample  
must be precise,  
original, and perfect. So,  
of course, there's only  
one loom for my  
needs—AVL.

I got my first  
AVL dobby in 1979.  
Since then, my

business has grown to include  
five more computerized

### **“THE INTEGRATED SYSTEM THAT NO OTHER LOOM BUILDER CAN MATCH”**



*Because AVL uses a true dobby  
head, all that's necessary to  
computerize one is this little  
box. The AVL Compu-Dobby.*



AVL's. And AVL Looms has  
grown with me. With each

*This innocent looking  
contraption is the AVL  
tension arm which insures  
even warp tension from  
the first pick to  
the last.*

new loom, I've been  
impressed by improvements  
of even the smallest detail.

But over the years,  
one thing has stayed  
constant, AVL's belief that  
the best loom is a complete  
loom.

An AVL isn't just a  
treadle loom with a computer  
attached to it. It's a  
completely integrated  
system. It's a loom where  
equal priority has been  
placed on every facet of the  
weaving experience—from

warp tension  
to finished  
fabric.

There's one more  
thing. You can't see it when  
you buy an AVL, but it's

there. They place extra  
attention on the human

dimension. Whenever I  
have even the  
smallest problem, I  
know that help is only  
a phone call away. It

has become an

*For perfect  
fabric,  
AVL's  
Automatic  
Cloth  
Advance is  
a must.*

invaluable working  
relationship.

It all comes down to  
this. AVL Looms is more than  
just a loom business. It's a  
business essential.

## **AVL LOOMS**



DEPT. 192H  
601 Orange St.  
Chico, CA 95928  
1 800 626-9615  
In Calif. & Canada  
916 893-4915  
FAX 916 893-1372

*Send \$2 for Catalog*